## $A T A \mathbb{R} \mathbb{N}^{\circ} 800^{\prime \prime}$

COMPUTER PROGRAM

## CALCULATOR

 INSTRUCTION MANUAL

## CALCULATOR INSTRUCTION MANUAL

## 凡 ATARI ${ }^{\text {® }}$

A Warner Communications Company
w

Every effort has been made to ensure that this manual accurately documents this product of the ATARI Computer Division. However, because of the ongoing improvement and update of the computer software and hardware, ATARI, INC. cannot guarantee the accuracy of printed material after the date of publication and cannot accept responsibility for errors or omissions.

Reproduction is forbidden without the specific written permission of ATARI, INC., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. No right to reproduce this document, nor the subject matter thereof, is granted unless by written agreement with, or written permission from the Corporation.

## PREFACE

This manual has been written on two levels: for students and professionals in the technical fields who are intimately acquainted with programmable calculators, and for the "beginner" who uses mathematical functions in school or a job, but who is not really familiar with the capabilities of a programmable calculator.

The first section contains the information you need to know regarding how to get started. The second three sections contain step-by-step explanations of the CALCULATOR display and how to enter and solve mathematical problems in each of the three calculation modes: ALG, ALGN, and RPN. Each option used on the Status Display is thoroughly explained and examples are given to allow the beginner a chance to receive "hands-on" experience. The following four sections describe each of the functions in detail with examples of how to enter the functions. If you are extremely familiar with the functions in this CALCULATOR, you might want to skip these sections and simply review Appendix $C$ for the list of the functions and their abbreviations.

The next section details the programming commands. In this section, you will "write" and modify a program. The second part of this section includes example programs using the CALCULATOR functions. The programs include practical examples for ham radio operators, interest calculations for those interested in how much you actually pay on a time purchase, and more theoretical problems such as spherical/rectangular conversion examples. Section 10 is included for programmers who work in assembly language and who deal with bit manipulation functions.

The last section explains the commands for peripheral input and output. It gives examples on how to "save" your programs on an ATARI 810 ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Disk Drive and the ATARI $410^{\mathrm{TM}}$ Program Recorder, and how to list your data on an ATARI $820^{\mathrm{TM}}$ Printer.

The appendices include the Error Messages, Helpful Prompt Messages (non-error messages), an alphabetical list of all the CALCULATOR functions, and a table of conversion factors.
PREFACE
1 INTRODUCTION ..... 1
Loading the Calculator Diskette Program ..... 1
Conventions Used in This Manual ..... 2
Keyboard Representation ..... 2
Terminology ..... 3
2 KEYBOARD ..... 5
Display Control Keys ..... 5
Shift Function ..... 5
Control Function ..... 6
Clear Current Entry Function ..... 6
Clear Prompt Line and Stack Display Function ..... 6
End of Command Function ..... 6
System Reset Function ..... 6
Function Entry Formats ..... 6
Token Entry ..... 6
Abbreviated Entry ..... 7
3 SCREEN DISPLAY ..... 9
Prompt and Scroll Area ..... 9
Number Stack ..... 10
Push Command ..... 11
Pop Command ..... 12
Clear X Register Command ..... 12
Clear Stack Commands ..... 13
Exchange X and Y Registers Command ..... 13
Memory ..... 14
Store Command ..... 14
Recall Command ..... 14
List Memory Command ..... 15
Sum to Memory Command ..... 16
Exchange Number in X Register With Memory Command ..... 17
Clear Memory Command ..... 18
Status Display ..... 18
Computation Modes ..... 19
Algebraic Notation With Operator Precedence ..... 19
Algebraic Notation With No Operator Precedence ..... 20
Reverse Polish Notation ..... 22
Angular Modes ..... 25
Number Bases ..... 25
Decimal Base and the Floating Point Notation ..... 25
Octal Base ..... 26
Hexadecimal Base ..... 27
Displaying Numbers ..... 28 ..... 8
Fix Command ..... 28
Bits Command ..... 29 ..... 9
Financial Options ..... 30
4 CONVERSIONS ..... 31
Fahrenheit $\leftrightarrow$ Celsius ..... 31
Mass, Length, and Volume Conversions ..... 31
Degrees $\leftrightarrow$ Radians Conversions ..... 32
Polar $\leftrightarrow$ Rectangular Conversions ..... 33
5 FUNDAMENTAL FUNCTIONS ..... 37
Absolute Value Function ..... 37
Change Sign Function ..... 37
Fraction Function ..... 37
Integer Function ..... 38
Pi Function ..... 38
Reciprocal Function ..... 38
Round a Number Function ..... 39
Square Function ..... 39
Square Root Function ..... 39
Truncate Function ..... 40
6 ALGEBRAIC AND TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS ..... 41
Algebraic Functions ..... 41
Exponentiation Base e Function ..... 41
Exponentiation Base 10 Function ..... 41
Factorial Function ..... 41
Logarithm Base 10 Function ..... 42
Natural Logarithm Function ..... 42
Power and Root Functions ..... 42
Modulo Function ..... 45

## 

0
5 6

Trigonometric Functions ..... 46
Sine, Cosine, and Tangent Functions ..... 46
Arc Sine, Arc Cosine, and Arc Tangent Functions ..... 46
Computing Hyperbolic Functions ..... 47
7 STATISTICS FUNCTIONS ..... 49
Statistical Functions Including Linear Regression ..... 49
Clear Memory Registers 3-9 for Statistics
Calculations Mode ..... 49
Description of Functions ..... 50
Sigma Plus Function ..... 50
Sigma Minus Function ..... 50
N Weighting Function ..... 50
Mean of X Function ..... 51
Mean of Y Function ..... 51
Variance of X Function ..... 51
Variance of Y Function ..... 51
Standard Deviation of X Function ..... 51
Standard Deviation of Y Function ..... 52
Slope Function ..... 52
Y-Intercept Function ..... 52
Correlation Coefficient Function ..... 52
Return Y Given X and Return X Given Y Functions ..... 52
8 FINANCIAL FUNCTIONS ..... 63
Mode Options ..... 63
Clear Memory Locations 4-9 for Interest Calculations Mode ..... 63
Select Enter Mode ..... 64
Select Find Mode ..... 64
Compound Interest ..... 64
Balloon Payment Function ..... 64
Future Value Function ..... 64
Interest Rate Per Period in Percent Function ..... 64
Number of Periods Function ..... 65
Payment Per Period Function ..... 65
Present Value Function ..... 65
Select Compound Interest Mode ..... 65
Annuities ..... 70
Future Value of an Annuity Due Function ..... 70
Future Value of an Ordinary Annuity Function ..... 70
Present Value of an Annuity Due Function ..... 72
Present Value of an Ordinary Annuity Function ..... 73

## 9 PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS AND EXAMPLES

Mode Select ..... 75
Enter Program Mode Instruction ..... 75
Clear Program Memory Instruction ..... 76
End Program Mode Instruction ..... 77
Programming Instructions ..... 78
List Program Instruction ..... 78
Back Step Instruction ..... 79
Single Step Instruction ..... 79
Insert Character(s) Instruction (One Byte) ..... 80
Insert Number Instruction (Eigł.t Bytes) ..... 81
No Operation Instruction ..... 82
Delete Current Instruction Command ..... 84
Stop Program Instruction ..... 85
Continue Program From Current Location Instruction ..... 86
GOTO Instruction ..... 87
Conditional Branching Instructions ..... 87
Call Subroutine at Location $n$ Instruction ..... 91
Return From Subroutine Instruction ..... 91
Pop Call Stack Instruction ..... 94
Display Program Trace Instruction ..... 98
Turn Off Trace (No Trace) Instruction ..... 100
Pause Instruction ..... 100
Reset Instruction ..... 101
Programming Examples Using Fundamental Functions ..... 103

1. In Summation ..... 103
2. In All Probability, I'm Ready for Vegas ..... 104
Programming Examples Using Algebraic and Trigonometric Functions ..... 105
3. Off on a Tangent ..... 105
4. Putting a Round 'Peg' in a Three-Cornered Hole ..... 108
5. Putting a Roof Over Your Head ..... 110
6. Divide and Conquer ..... 113
7. Permutations! ..... 114
8. Combinations! ..... 116
Programming Examples for Radio Nuts ..... 117
9. I Can't Hear You-Get a Bigger Antenna ..... 117
10. Faster Than a Speeding Bullet ..... 118
11. S.O.S. ... I Think I'm Lost ..... 119
12. Decibels, Shmecibles. Turn It Down! ..... 121
13. The Ever-Popular Ohm's Law ..... 122
14. Charge It ..... 124
15. Personal Magnetism ..... 125
16. Why Make It Difficult? ..... 126
17. Say It With Vectors ..... 127
18. Side by Side ..... 129
19. Wiring Your Pad ..... 130
20. Heat Wave ..... 132
21. The Air Is Getting Thick ..... 133
22. Winding It Up ..... 133
Programming Examples Using Statistics ..... 135
23. How Many Miles Per Gallon Does Your Car Get? ..... 135
24. Is Speed Costing You Money? ..... 138
25. If Johnny Got an " $\mathrm{A}^{\prime}$ ", Why Can't He Read? ..... 140
26. Iterative - Again and Again ..... 143
Programming Examples Using Interest ..... 144
27. Before You Buy That Furniture on Time ..... 144
28. What Will It Be Worth? ..... 146
Programming Example Using Bit Manipulations ..... 147
29. "Some" Check ..... 147
Programming Examples Using Conversions ..... 148
30. Have You Converted Yet? ..... 148
31. Circles and Other Plots ..... 150
32. A 3-D Plot ..... 151
10 BIT MANIPULATION FUNCTIONS ..... 155
Logical AND Function ..... 155
Logical OR Function ..... 155
Exclusive OR Function ..... 156
Logical Left Shift Function ..... 156
Logical Right Shift Function ..... 157
11 INPUT/OUTPUT COMMANDS
FOR PERIPHERAL DEVICES ..... 159
Printer Functions ..... 159
Printer ON Command ..... 159
Printer OFF Command ..... 159
Print X Command ..... 159
Advance Printer Command ..... 159
Using the DOS Menu ..... 160
Displaying the DOS Menu ..... 160
Redisplaying the CALCULATOR Screen Display ..... 160
Cassette and Disk Drive Functions ..... 161
Save and Load Commands ..... 161
Save Program in File Instruction ..... 161
Load Program From File Instruction ..... 161
Save Memory in File Instruction ..... 161
Load Memory From File Instruction ..... 161
APPENDICES ..... 163
A ERRORMESSAGES ..... 163
B NON-ERROR MESSAGES ..... 165
C FUNCTION SUMMARY ..... 167
D CONVERSION FACTORS ..... 171
ILLUSTRATIONS
1 Diskette Insertion ..... 2
2 Example of Calculator Screen Display ..... 9
3 Stack Analogy ..... 10
4 LISTM Display ..... 16
5 Maximum Range of Number Bases ..... 17
6 Status Display Category Definition ..... 18
7 Operator Precedence ..... 19
8 Root and Power Table ..... 43
9 Program Mode Screen Display ..... 75
10 Instructions Not To Be Stored in Memory ..... 76
11 Binary Bit Pattern ..... 156
12 DOS Menu ..... 160

## INTRODUCTION

Your ATARI ${ }^{\circledR}$ Personal Computer System with its 145 -function CALCULATOR diskette program combines the best qualities of a calculator and a computer. The diskette program contains 145 functions ranging from simple arithmetic operations to programming commands that allow you to write your own programs. The type-writer-like keyboard permits you to enter data with less chance of "finger-error" and the display-your own television set-shows you what you have entered in readable characters, how the computer handles the data, and the calculation results. So, not only can you work complex conversions at the touch of one or two keys, but you can watch the stack and memory displays as well. In addition, the computer will let you know if you've made a mistake, or if you are asking the impossible.

If you do not know how to hook up your ATARI computer or attach the peripheral equipment you wish to use, read the appropriate Operator's Manual. This manual was written to explain the CALCULATOR diskette functions. You must have 24 K RAM to use this diskette.

LOADING THE CALCULATOR DISKETTE PROGRAM

1. Remove cartridge from cartridge slot and close console cover.
2. Turn on television set.
3. Turn on disk drive unit. The BUSY light will stay on until the drive is initialized.
4. Turn on any other desired peripheral devices.
5. Hold diskette with label in the lower right corner and the arrow pointing toward the disk drive (see Figure 1).
6. Insert diskette into drive and close disk drive door.
7. Turn on computer console.

The CALCULATOR diskette program will load automatically and the display will appear on the screen.


Figure 1 Diskette Insertion

## CONVENTIONS

 USED IN THIS MANUAL
## KEYBOARD REPRESENTATION

Each named key is illustrated as a keycap: BREAR, (SHIIT, CTRL, CIEAR, DELETE BACK ss, INSERT, RETURN.

The space bar is also represented as a keycap. However, SPACE and [SPACE BAR are used interchangeably.

Alphanumeric characters and symbols are illustrated in bold typeface: 12, 3, +, RPN.

Commands are illustrated in bold typeface as single keystroke entries whenever possible: A for Absolute; otherwise they are illustrated in their most abbreviated form: LOADM for Load Memory from File. These commands are not shown as separate keytops.

Double key commands which entail one key being pressed and held while pressing a second key are illustrated as being side by side. These double key commands usually require the SHIFT or control ( CTRL ) key to be pressed and held; e.g.

| Press |
| :--- |
| and |
| Hold |

Press

## TERMINOLOGY

The words command, function, and instruction are used interchangeably throughout this manual to refer to the 145 functions that are available. However, instruction is used primarily for functions used in programs. Operators refer to symbols used in solving problems; e.g., $+,{ }^{*},-, /, \wedge$.

Unless otherwise specified, the word stack refers to the number stack. RAM refers to Random Access Memory.

## KEYBOARD

## DISPLAY CONTROL KEYS

The CALCULATOR screen format is displayed in upper case, non-inverse video. This means that all the alphabetic characters are capitalized and that the characters appear on the screen as light characters on a dark background. In the ATARI BASIC computer language you had the option of displaying the characters in upper and lower case by using the caps lown key. That function has been nullified for the CALCULATOR program as you do not need it. Also, by using the ATARI logo key ( 1 ) in BASIC, you could print dark characters on a light background. That function has also been nullified. The following paragraphs describe the keys that do control the screen display.

## SHIT FUNCTION

On a typewriter, the SHIFT key is used to print a capital letter or an "upper case" symbol. This CALCULATOR program uses the shान key to print an upper case symbol. The following is a list of all the symbols that require a skाइत key preceding them and the functions they represent.

| SYMBOL | KEYS USED |  | FUNCTION |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ! | SHIT | 1 | Factorial |
| " | SHIFT | 2 | Reset |
| \# | SHITT | 3 | Program mode |
| \$ | SHIFT | 4 | End |
| \% | SHIFT | 5 | Modulo |
| \& | SHITT | 6 | Logical AND |
| , | SHIFI | 7 | Run |
| @ | SHITT | 8 | Continue |
| - | SHIFT | - | Change sign |
| I | SHIFT | $=$ | Logical OR |
| $\wedge$ | SHITT | * | Raise to a power |
| [ | SHIFT | , | Push contents of X register |
| ] | SHIT | - | Pop contents of $X$ register |
| ? | SHIT | 1 | Print |

## CTRL FUNCTION

This key is similar in function to the shiri key. On your ATARI keyboard, there are four keys that have triple functions. The arrows are displayed when the cTRL key is pressed first. The following examples illustrate the symbols that must be preceded by the CIFL key.

| SYMBOL | KEYS USED | FUNCTION |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $\uparrow$ |  |  |
| CIBL | - | Back Step |
| $\downarrow$ | $=$ | Single Step |
| $\leftarrow$ | CTBL | + |
|  | Exchange $X$ and $Y$ registers |  |
| $\rightarrow$ | CIRL | $*$ |

## CLEAR CURRENT ENTRY FUNCTION

To clear the prompt line, you can use either the DELETE BACK S key or the shift DELETE BACK S keys. This is valuable when you mistype a number or misspell a command name.

## CLEAR PROMPT LINE AND STACK DISPLAY FUNCTION

Press either shifi clear or ctal clear. This causes the computer to erase the prompt line, clear the number stack display, and place a 0 in the $X$ register.

## END OF COMMAND FUNCTION

To indicate the end of a command entry, press meturn or the space bar. The RETURN and SPACE keys may be used interchangeably in this program. When either of these keys or a number is pressed, the computer program clears the prompt line and displays the function name in the scroll area, then performs the necessary operation.

## SYSTEM RESET FUNCTION

The system aesen key initiates a "warm start" in that it will return the CALCULATOR program to its original ON state. However, the program memory and memory registers are not cleared. This operation must be done separately using either CLPROG or CLMEM instructions (to be discussed in the PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS AND EXAMPLES section).

## FUNCTION ENTRY FORMATS

This CALCULATOR diskette program contains two different ways to enter functions: token and abbreviated. Some functions can be entered either way. A complete summary of commands with their tokens or abbreviated forms is given in Appendix $C$.

## TOKEN ENTRY

A token entry is a single symbol entry. Examples of token entries are the mathematical operators; $+,-,{ }^{*}, l,=$. Other token entries were discussed in the shifi function and CTRL function paragraphs. They required pressing two keys simultaneously to print the symbol. Refer back to these paragraphs.

## ABBREVIATED ENTRY

Other functions have "abbreviated" forms ranging from a single letter to six letters. Examples of these are O for Octal, NOT or NOTRC for No Trace, INSN or INSNUM for Insert Number, and ALGN for Algebraic Notation with No Operator Precedence.

As this manual progresses, you will use the display control keys and functions so that you will become completely familiar with them. But for now, look at the screen display.

## SCREEN DISPLAY

As you can see, the display on the screen consists of several divisions, each denoted by a different color. Figure 2 illustrates the screen and its various divisions with sample entries.


Figure 2 Example of Calculator Screen Display

The scroll area, in which all keyboard and computational actions are reflected, is divided into three fields. The left field is reserved for computer-generated messages. In the above figure, the computer has displayed the message, ENTER $0-99$. The program also uses this field to display error messages. Appendix A gives a complete list of error messages while Appendix B gives a list of the "helpful" messages the program uses to prompt you. The middle field is reserved for numbers. Your entries and the computer program's calculated results are displayed in this field. Any computer-calculated results will have *** after them. In Figure 2, the number field contains 2, 10, and 1024. The rightmost field displays function names, operator symbols and asterisks. In Figure 2, this field displays CLMEM, POWER, $=$, ***, and STO.

The prompt symbol ( $>$ ) is located on the last line of the scroll area. It is followed by the cursor which shows you where your next entry will begin. To familiarize yourself with the way your CALCULATOR displays data you enter, type 1. The 1 appears next to the prompt symbol and the cursor moves one space to the right. Now press SPAce BAR. The 1 moves up one line into the scroll area number field and into the X register (see NUMBER STACK). Now type the numbers on the next page.

```
2 SPACE BAR
3 SPACE BAR
4 SPACE BAR
5 SPACE BAR
SPACE BAB
7 SPACE BAR
8
```

The scroll area now looks like this:

$>8$ 目

Notice that each time you entered a number by pressing the SPACE BAR, the entire scroll moved up one line.

Type

## CTRL Clear

The 8 that was on the prompt line disappears as does the 7 that was in the $X$ register of the Stack Display.

NUMBER STACK Located directly above the scroll area, the stack provides temporary storage locations (or registers) for 42 numbers. Of these 42 locations, only the first 10 are displayed on the screen. Although the other 32 locations are "invisible," they are nonetheless available for your use. The first two registers are designated as the $X$ and $Y$ registers. The $X$ register is the location where your results appear; therefore, it is also known as the accumulator register.


Figure 3 Stack Analogy

The stack works very simply. If you have ever been in a cafeteria that uses an automatic spring-loaded plate dispenser, you have seen a practical example of a stack.

The plate dispenser can only hold a certain number of plates. Therefore, it has a certain number of places or locations. When the busboy puts one plate on the dispenser, he has "loaded" one location. When he places a second plate on top of the first one, the first plate moves down one location. This move is called a PUSH and the Number Stack works the same way.

|  | Stack <br> Display | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Type | X $\quad 5$ | This places a 5 in the $X$ register. |

To move this 5 to the Y register (one location down), you must use a PUSH command.

## PUSH COMMAND

shifi [ (left bracket) or PUSH space bar

You can either type the word PUSH followed by pressing the sPAce BAR, or you can press sसान्T [ to use the token entry. The following example uses the token entry.

| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SHIT [ | $X$ | 5 | This command causes the content of the X register to move down to the $Y$ register, but it does does not disappear from the X register. |
|  | Y | 5 |  |
| 6 SHIFT [ | X | 6 | This PUSH places the 6 in the $X$ register and immediately moves it down to the $Y$ register. The 5 that was in the Y register is "pushed" to the 2 register. |
|  | Y | 6 |  |
|  | 2 | 5 |  |
| 7 \|sHITI [ | X | 7 | Again, this PUSH places the new entry, 7, into the X register and immediately moves it to the Y register. This causes the former contents of the $X$ and $Y$ registers and the 2 register to be "pushed" down also. |
|  | Y | 7 |  |
|  | 2 | 6 |  |
|  | 3 | 5 |  |

Each time you enter a value followed by a PUSH command, the value will appear in the $X$ register and will be immediately duplicated into the $Y$ register. If you do not enter a value preceding a PUSH command, the number that is already in the $X$ register will be duplicated into the Y register. In either of these cases, the contents of the other registers will move down one register.

If you fill all the registers (42) with values then try to enter another number, the screen will display the message ERROR - STACK FULL. The program will not allow your last number to be entered and the stack will remain unchanged.

## POP COMMAND

SEIFT ] (right bracket) or POP जGERCE BGR

Just as you can remove plates from the cafeteria plate dispenser, you can remove numbers from the stack register. To do this, you either type POP, then press the SPACE BAR, or you press [SHाता].

| Type | Stack |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| [SHIFT] | $X$ | 7 | This command removes the number that was in the $X$ register and replaces it with the number that used to be in the $Y$ register. This causes all other register contents to move up one location. |
|  | Y | 6 |  |
|  | 2 | 5 |  |
| SHIT | $X$ | 6 | Now you can see more clearly that the 7 was removed from the $X$ register, replaced by the 6 that was in the $Y$ register, and that the 5 that was in the 2 register is now moved up to the $Y$ register. The "popped" number (7) shows in the scroll area. |
|  | Y | 5 |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

Notice that in removing numbers from the stack, you didn't remove the first number you entered, but the last. The same is true of the plate dispenser. The busboy doesn't take the first plate he loaded onto the stack, but the last one he placed there. This is called a LIFO (Last In, First Out) structure. You can only remove the last number you entered (the number in the $X$ register).

Currently you have two numbers left in the stack - a 6 in the $X$ register and a 5 in the Y register.

| Type | Stack <br> Display | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SHIIF ] | X | This POP command removes the 6 from the $X$ <br> register and moves the 5 from the $Y$ register to <br> the $X$ register. |

This leaves only one number in the stack. If you try to enter another POP command, the screen will display the message ERROR - STACK EMPTY. The computer program will not allow you to empty the stack completely.

## CLEAR X REGISTER COMMAND

CLX SPACE BAB

Although the computer program will not allow you to empty the stack completely, you can use this CLX command to replace the content of the $X$ register with 0 .

| Type | Stack <br> Display |
| :--- | :--- |
| CLX SPACE BAR | X |

## Comments

This command removes the 5 from the X register and replaces it with a 0 .

## CLEAR STACK COMMANDS

CLR space bat

## SHIFT CLEAR <br> CTRL CLEAR

Any one of the above three commands will clear the stack and set the contents of the X register to 0 as well as clearing the current entry on the prompt line.

## EXCHANGE X AND Y REGISTERS COMMAND

## CTRL $\leftarrow$ or XCHGY SPACE BAR

Sometimes you will find it necessary to switch the contents of the $X$ and $Y$ registers in the stack. To do this, you either type XCHGY and press the SPACE BAR, or you press cirl $\leftarrow$.

| Type | Stack <br> Display | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 SHIT [ | X 5 |  |
|  | Y 5 |  |
| 6 SPACE BAR | X 6 |  |
|  | Y 5 |  |
| CTBL $\leftarrow$ | X 5 |  |
|  | Y 6 | The 5 that was in the $Y$ register is now in the X register and vice versa. |

The following example uses all the commands explained in this section.

| Type |
| :--- |
| X Register <br> Display |
| CTRL CLEAB |$\quad$| Y Register |
| :--- |
| Display |

You have 100 memory locations (or registers) into which you can store numbers. When you first turn the power on, all memory registers are initialized to 0 . The screen display shows the first 10 memory locations (labeled 0-9). The following six commands are exclusively associated with memory. The other two commands associated with memory, SAVEM and LOADM, are described in I/O COMMANDS FOR PERIPHERAL DEVICES.

## STORE COMMAND

## STO SPACE BAR

This command stores whatever is in the $X$ register of the stack into a memory location that you specify. After you type STO SPACE BAR, the screen displays the message ENTER 0-99. Then you enter the memory location in which you wish to place the content of the $X$ register.


## RECALL COMMAND

## RCL space bar

To retrieve a number from a memory location, use the RCL command. This command takes the number in the memory location you specify and places it in the $X$ register.

|  | Stack <br> Display | Memory <br> Display | Scroll <br> Message | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | :--- |
| RCLSRACE BAR |  | 0 | 5 | ENTER 0-99 |

Note: In Reverse Polish Notation (RPN), an automatic PUSH is performed. See Reverse Polish Notation computation mode later in this section.


## LIST MEMORY COMMAND

## LISTM SPACE BAR

This command displays the contents of the requested memory locations in the scroll area. After you enter the command, the screen displays the message ENTER 0-99 for you to enter the first memory location to be displayed. After you enter the number (which must be a decimal number), the screen displays a second message ENTER $0-99$ for the last memory location to be displayed. Remember, the scroll area displays only seven lines at a time. If you request more than seven memory locations, you can press the BREAK key to stop the listing. However, if you do, you cannot continue the listing. If you want to halt the listing temporarily, press CIRL 1 to stop it and press CIRL 1 again to restart it.

| Type | Stack <br> Display |  | Memory Display |  | Scroll <br> Message | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LISTM SPACE BAR | X | 17 | 0 | 5 | ENTER 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 1 | 23 |  |  |
| 0 SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  | ENTER 0 |  |
| 1 Space bar |  |  |  |  |  | Lists data ory locatio |



Figure 4 LISTM Display

The memory location numbers are displayed in inverse video in the left field of the scroll area and the contents of each location are displayed in the center field of the scroll area.

Remember, you can stop and restart the listing by pressing CTRL 1.

| Type | Stack <br> Display |  | Memory Display |  | Scroll <br> Message | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LISTM SPACE BAB | X | 17 | 0 | 5 | ENTER 0-99 |  |
|  |  |  | 1 | 23 |  |  |
| 0 [space bab | X | 17 | 0 | 5 | ENTER 0-99 |  |
|  |  |  | 1 | 23 |  |  |
| 25 [SPACE BAB | X | 17 | 0 | 5 |  | Begins displaying |
|  |  |  | 1 | 23 |  | memory locations |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | $0-25$ as soon as |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Space bar is pressed. |
| CTAL 1 | X | 17 | 0 | 5 |  | Stops listing. |
|  |  |  | 1 | 23 |  |  |
| CTAL 1 | X | 17 | 0 | 5 |  | Restarts listing. |
|  |  |  | 1 | 23 |  |  |

## SUM TO MEMORY COMMAND

## SUM space bar

This command adds the content of the $X$ register to a memory location that you specify. It then stores the resulting sum into the same specified memory location.

Note: It is advisable to store a number in memory before doing a series of SUM commands to make sure the memory register is initialized correctly.

If the numbers exceed the allowed range, which for decimal is $\pm 1 \mathrm{E}-98$ to $\pm 9 \mathrm{E}$ +97 (Figure 5), the message ERROR - ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW appears in the scroll area and the $X$ register will be set to 0 . (See NUMBER BASES.) The contents of the memory register will be displayed in the scroll area followed by the last number you attempted to enter.

| Base | Range in Base | Range in Decimal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Decimal | $\begin{aligned} & \pm-98 \text { to } \\ & \pm 9 \mathrm{E}+97 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| Octal | $\begin{aligned} & 20000000000 \\ & \text { to } \\ & 17777777777 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } \\ +2147483647 \end{gathered}$ |
| Hexadecimal | $\begin{aligned} & 80000000 \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { 7FFFFFFF } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} -2147483648 \\ \text { to } \\ +2174783647 \end{gathered}$ |

Figure 5 Maximum Range of Number Bases
 location 0 .

## EXCHANGE NUMBER IN X REGISTER WITH MEMORY COMMAND

XCHM space bar

Using this command, you can switch the number in the X register with the content of a memory location that you specify.

| Type | Stack <br> Display |  | Memory Display |  | Scroll <br> Message | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| XCHM |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SPace bab | X | 15 | 0 | 20 | ENTER 0-99 |  |
|  |  |  | 1 | 23 |  |  |
| 1 SPACE BAR | X | 23 | 0 | 20 |  | The 15 that was in |
|  |  |  |  | 15 |  | the X register goes to |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | memory location 1 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | in memory location |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 is now loaded into the X register |

## CLEAR MEMORY COMMAND

## CLMEM space bar

This command puts a 0 in each memory location.

|  | Stack <br> Display | Memory <br> Display | Scroll <br> Message | Comments |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CLMEM SPACE BAA | X | 23 | 0 | 0 |  |
|  |  | 1 | 0 |  |  |

Each category in the Status Display has options that you can change to suit the type of calculations you are doing. When the CA!CULATOR program is first inserted (or you press SVSTEM REsET ), the default option for each category appears on the screen. (A default option is the option selected by the CALCULATOR.) Figure 6 defines the categories and the following paragraphs explain the options for each category.


Figure 6 Status Display Category Definition

## COMPUTATION MODES

Your CALCULATOR program can operate in any one of three different computation modes.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { ALG } & \text { - Algebraic Notation with Operator Precedence } \\
\text { ALGN } & \text { - Algebraic Notation with No Operator Precedence } \\
\text { RPN } & \text { - Reverse Polish Notation }
\end{array}
$$

Algebraic Notation With Operator Precedence (ALG)
This is the default option and so far, all of your entries have been made in this mode. This notation uses operator precedence. Operator precedence simply means that the CALCULATOR, when in this mode, performs certain operations before it does other operations. Figure 7 lists the operator precedence.
\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{ll}\text { Highest Priority } \\
\text { ( ) } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Left and Right Parentheses. If paren- } \\
\text { theses are "nested" (or placed within } \\
\text { another set of parentheses), the } \\
\text { CALCULATOR will perform the oper- } \\
\text { ation contained with the innermost } \\
\text { set first. }\end{array} \\
\text { LSHF, RSHF, MOD } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Left Shift, Right Shift, Modulo. These } \\
\text { operations will be discussed in the } \\
\text { PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS }\end{array}
$$ <br>

AND EXAMPLES section.\end{array}\right\}\)| Raise a number to a power (exponen- |
| :--- |
| tiation): Take the root of a number. |
| *, I |
| ,+- |
| Multiplication, Division |

Figure 7 Operator Precedence

In Figure 7, the operations listed on the same line are of equal precedence and the CALCULATOR program will perform them in the order of their appearance in the problem (from left to right). For example, in the problem

$$
21-9 * 2 / 3=
$$

the CALCULATOR program would perform the multiplication and division operations before the subtraction operation. This is the same method you learned in elementary mathematics. To have the CALCULATOR solve this problem, follow the steps listed below.

| Type | Stack <br> Display |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 21- | X | 21 |
|  | Y | 21 |
|  |  |  |
| $\mathbf{9}^{*}$ | X | 9 |
|  | Y | 9 |
|  | 2 | 21 |
| $\mathbf{2 1}$ | $X$ | 18 |
|  | Y | 18 |
|  | 2 | 21 |
| $\mathbf{3}=$ | $X$ | 15 |

## Comments

Subtraction requires two numbers so the CALCULATOR puts the first number in both the $X$ and $Y$ registers (does an immediate PUSH).

The CALCULATOR must perform the multiplication first, so it leaves the 21 in the 2 register for later use.

The CALCULATOR performs the multiplication $9 * 2=18$.

The CALCULATOR divided the 3 into the 18 in the $X$ register, then subtracted the resulting 6 from the 21 in the Y register. It then placed the final answer in the $X$ register.

In ALG, the equals symbol indicates that any remaining operations should be completed.

If you need to "save" a number for later use, you will need to do a PUSH command by pressing sFाIT [ or typing PUSH |sPace BAR.

## Algebraic Notation With No Operator Precedence (ALGN)

## Type

ALGN space bar

The computation mode in the Status Display line changes from ALG to ALGN to reflect your new choice. ALGN mode differs from ALG in that it ignores the operator precedence and performs each operation as you enter it. Using the same problem, $21-9 * 2 / 3=$,

| Type | Stack <br> Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 21 - | $X$ | 21 | The $X$ and $Y$ registers both display the number you entered. |
|  | Y | 21 |  |
| 9* | $X$ | 12 | The CALCULATOR subtracted 9 from the 21 in the $X$ register and stored the result in both the $X$ and $Y$ registers. |
|  | Y | 12 |  |
| 2] | $X$ | 24 | The CALCULATOR multiplied the 2 times the 12 in the $X$ register and placed the resulting 24 in both the $X$ and $Y$ registers. |
|  | Y | 24 |  |
| $3=$ | X | 8 | The CALCULATOR divided the 24 stored in the $X$ register by 3 and placed the answer in the $X$ register. |

In this mode, you determine which operation you want the CALCULATOR to perform first by using the parentheses. Otherwise, the CALCULATOR will perform each operation as it is entered.

| Type | Stack Display |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SHIFT [ | X | 8 |
|  | X | 8 |
| 21 - | X | 21 |
|  | Y | 21 |
|  | 2 | 8 |
| (9* | X | 9 |
|  | Y | 9 |
|  | 2 | 21 |
|  | 3 | 8 |
| $2 /$ | X | 18 |
|  | Y | 18 |
|  | 2 | 21 |
|  | 3 | 8 |
| $3=$ | $X$ | 15 |
|  | Y | 8 |

## Comments

PUSH the answer from the last problem to save it.

The CALCULATOR places the 21 you entered in both the $X$ and $Y$ registers and moves the 8 to register 2.

Because of the parentheses, the CALCULATOR cannot subtract the 9 from the 21 , so it stores the 21 in register 2 and pushes the 8 to register 3.

The CALCULATOR performs the multiplication but still does not subtract the result from the 21 in register 2 . It must wait for the second part of the division operation.

The CALCULATOR performs the division, then subtracts the resulting 6 from 21 that was stored in register 2 and places the answer of 15 in the $X$ register. You still have the answer from the last problem in the Y register so you can compare the difference the parentheses made in the answer.

In ALGN, you have the option of placing parentheses wherever you need them.
Both ALG and ALGN modes are infix notations. You type the number followed by an operator and use an equals symbol to indicate where the problem ends. But there are times when this type of notation is inconvenient-especially in scientific programming functions. At those times, there is a third computation mode available to you on the CALCULATOR.

## Reverse Polish Notation (RPN)

Reverse Polish Notation is a postfix notation which excludes the use of parentheses and the equals symbol. Therefore, it does not use operator precedence and you must enter the problems a little differently. For example, in a simple problem such as $3+2=$, you could not place the operation symbol between the 3 and the 2 and end with an equals symbol after the 2. IF you use an equals symbol, the CALCULATOR will respond with the message ERROR - NOT VALID COMMAND OR MESSAGE.

To work the simple problem in RPN,

| Type | Stack <br> Display | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CTRL CLEAR | $\begin{array}{ll} X & 0 \\ Y & \end{array}$ | Clears the X and Y registers. |
| RPN [SPACE BAR |  | Status Display now reflects RPN mode. |
| 3 SPACE BAR | $\begin{array}{ll} X & 3 \\ Y & 0 \end{array}$ | The 0 that was in the $X$ register is automatically pushed into the $Y$ register. |
| 2 SPACE BAR | $\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{X} & 2 \\ \mathrm{Y} & 3 \\ 2 & 0\end{array}$ | Entering the 2 pushes the 0 into the 2 register and the 3 into the $Y$ register. |
| + | $\begin{array}{ll} X & 5 \\ Y & 0 \end{array}$ | The CALCULATOR adds the 2 to the 3 in the $X$ register, then places the resulting sum of 5 in the $X$ register. |

Each time you enter a number, it is displayed in the $X$ register and causes the previous contents to be pushed into $Y$ and the previous contents of $Y$ to be pushed into the 2 register, etc. RPN operators work only with the contents of the $X$ and $Y$ registers. The result is always placed in the $X$ register and the stack is always popped. In the above problem, each entry was followed by a space, so that the number stack activity could be more clearly seen. It is not necessary to separate numbers and operator entries with a space. In the succeeding problems, the appropriate operator will be placed immediately following the number entry. However, in RPN a space must always separate the first two numbers.

PROBLEM: $1+5$ * $2 / 3-2=$


Note that in algebraic (ALG) notation, you'd see this problem written as $((1+5) * 2) 3-2=$. In ALC, parentheses determine which operations are performed first. In RPN, you determine the order by the sequence in which you enter the numbers and operator symbols. In ALG, the equals sign performs the totaling task and determines when the problem is finished. The equals symbol is not needed because totaling is done continuously into the $X$ register.

If you do not want a number operated on immediately you must use a space instead of the operation symbol. The number will be placed in the stack for future computation. Using the same problem, solve for the multiplication operation first, then the division, then the subtraction, and finally the addition.

| Type | Stack <br> Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CTRL CLEAR | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \end{aligned}$ | 0 | Clears the $X$ and $Y$ registers. |
| 1 SPACE BAR | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \end{aligned}$ | 1 0 | This problem starts out the same as the last one. |
| 5 SPACE BAR | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | 5 1 0 | Since there have been no operation symbols entered yet, the 1 that was in the $X$ register is pushed down into the $Y$ register and the 5 is placed in the X register. |

Type
2*

3/ - $-{ }^{-\quad .}$
3.3333333 The CALCULATOR divides the 10 that was 1 in the $X$ register by the 3 you entered and 0 places the result in the $X$ register. Notice that the 1 in the $Y$ register is still waiting for an operation symbol.

| $2-$ | $X$ | 1.3333333 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Y | 1 |  |
|  | 2 | 0 |  |
| + | $X$ | 2.3333333 | By entering an operator symbol by itself |
|  | Y | 0 | (without a preceding number), you are tell- |
|  |  |  | ing the CALCULATOR to add what is in the |
|  |  |  | Y register to the number in the X register and display the results in the $X$ register. |

In algebraic notation, this problem would be written as $1+\left(\left(5^{*} 2\right) 3\right)-2=$. Any "lone" operator symbol you enter will work with the contents of the $X$ and $Y$ registers. If you want to solve another problem (or another part of a problem) and then combine the two answers, don't clear the stack. For instance, you have a 2.3333333 in the $X$ register that we will assume is a partial answer to one part of a problem. Now, to solve the second part; e.g., $2+16 / 3$ (or in algebraic notation $(2+16) / 3)$,

| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 2 | The 2.3333333 is automatically pushed to the Y register. |
|  | Y | 2.3333333 |  |
|  | 2 | 0 |  |
| $16+$ | $X$ | 18 | The 2 in the $X$ register and the 16 are added together and the result placed in the $X$ regis ter. The Y register still stores the 2.3333333 |
|  | Y | 2.3333333 |  |
|  | 2 | 0 |  |
| 3/ | $X$ | 6 | The CALCULATOR performs the division and places the result in the $X$ register. Now to combine the $X$ and $Y$ registers to get a final result, enter a "lone" operator. |
|  | Y | 2.3333333 |  |
|  | 2 | 0 |  |
| + | $X$ | 8.3333333 | The result of adding the contents of the X and $Y$ registers is placed in the $X$ register. |
|  | Y | 0 |  |

The automatic push feature of RPN can be very advantageous if you are doing a problem in several sections or several related problems. However, it also fills your stack more quickly. Since it takes slightly longer to display 10 numbers in the stack than it does to display one, you might want to clear away any unwanted data occasionally. You already know how to clear the X register (CLX (SPACE BAR) or clear the entire stack (CTAL CLEAB or Shift clear). To clear all registers except the $X$ register, you can type RPN space bar. This leaves the content of the $X$ register unchanged.

## ANGULAR MODES

Your CALCULATOR program contains a variety of trigonometric functions, many of which involve angle calculations. Angles are usually measured in degrees or radians. In solving electrical engineering problems, it may be more convenient to work in radians than degrees. Notice that the default option for this mode is RAD (radians). To change the Status Display from radians to degrees, type the command DEG space bar. The Status Display adjusts accordingly. Changing this option does not affect the $X$ and $Y$ registers immediately; however, it is a good idea to check to make sure you are in the correct mode before solving problems or writing programs dealing with angular measurement.

## NUMBER BASES

So far, all the problems and examples have been given in decimal mode (DEC). However, the CALCULATOR is capable of working in two other bases: octal (OCT) and hexadecimal (HEX). Although all three number bases are stored inside the computer in BCD (Binary Coded Decimal) format, each number base is entered and displayed somewhat differently.

## Decimal Base and the Floating Point Notation

The most well-known number base is decimal which uses the 10 numbers ( $0-9$ ). The CALCULATOR allows you to enter 9 digits if the exponent is odd or 10 digits if the exponent is even. Two digits are allowed for an exponent. If you try to enter more digits the program treats the additional digits as zeroes-up to 15 numbers. If you try to enter 15 digits, the program displays a message ERROR - TOO MANY CHARACTERS. But there are times when you will need to work with very large or very small numbers. Your CALCULATOR provides the means of entering these numbers using a system known as Floating Point Notation.

Suppose you want to enter the number one billion two hundred thirty-four million.

|  | Stack <br> Display | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Type | CIEAB | 0 |


| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1234000000 SPACE | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1.234 \mathrm{E}+09 \\ 0 \end{array}$ | The X register displays the number in floating point notation. The 1.234 portion of the notation is the mantissa. The E stands for exponent and is the main indicator of a number in floating point notation. The operation symbol alternate indicates whether you move the decimal point to the right $(+)$ or to the left ( - ). The 09 tells you to move the decimal point 9 places. |
| . 0000001234 SPACE | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1.234 \mathrm{E}-07 \\ 1.234 \mathrm{E}+09 \\ 0 \end{array}$ | This is an example of how an extremely small number would appear in floating point notation. Notice the operation symbol indicates that you move the decimal point to the left. |
| CTRL Clear | X | 0 | Clears the stack and sets the X register to 0 . |

## Octal Base

In this mode, numbers are entered and displayed in base 8. In other words, you use only the numbers 0 through 7. When the CALCULATOR is in OCT (octal) mode, you cannot use decimal points or exponents in the numbers you enter. If you attempt to do so, the message ERROR - NOT VALID COMMAND OR NUMBER will be displayed on the screen.

Octal numbers can be up to 10 decimal digits long. However, only eight digits can be displayed in DEC mode so 17777777777 in octal would actually be displayed as $2.1474836 \mathrm{E}+09$ in decimal. Addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and bit manipulation functions are accurate in the full range of octal numbers.

To obtain negative numbers in octal, enter the absolute value of the number and use the CHGSGN function. (See FUNDAMENTAL FUNCTIONS section.) Alternatively, the two's complement (see PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS AND EXAMPLES section) form of the number in either 32-bit format (BITS32) or with the number of bits specified by BITS may be entered (see DISPLAYING NUMBERS).

To convert the number 14 from decimal to octal,

|  | Stack <br> Display | Comments |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :--- |
| Type | X | 0 | Clears the stack display. |
| CTBL CLEAR |  |  |  |

## Hexadecimal Base

Numbers are entered and displayed in base 16. This means that you use the digits 0 through 9 and the alphabetic characters A through F.

| Hexadecimal | Decimal |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 2 |
| 3 | 3 |
| 4 | 4 |
| 5 | 5 |
| 6 | 6 |
| 7 | 7 |
| 8 | 8 |
| 9 | 9 |
| A | 10 |
| B | 11 |
| C | 12 |
| D | 13 |
| E | 14 |
| F | 15 |
| 10 | 16 |
| 11 | 17 |

As in the octal mode, hexadecimal (HEX) numbers can be up to 8 decimal digits long. But, the same decimal limitation exists for hexadecimal as for octal so the hexadecimal value 7FFFFFFF would be displayed in decimal as $2.1474836 \mathrm{E}+09$. Addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and bit manipulation functions are accurate in the full range of hexadecimal numbers.

In entering a hexadecimal number beginning with A through F, you must precede it by the digit 0 to distinguish it from a function name. Similarly, if a hexadecimal number ends with A through F, you must follow it with a separator (RETURN or space bar ).

To obtain negative numbers in hexadecimal, enter the absolute value of the number and use the CHGSGN function. (See FUNDAMENTAL FUNCTIONS section.) Alternatively, you can enter the two's complement (see PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS AND EXAMPLES section) form of the number in either 32 bit format (BITS32) or with the number of bits specified by BITS.

To convert the number 14 from decimal to hexadecimal,

| Type | Stack <br> Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ 0 \end{array}$ | You already have the 14 in the X register. |
| HEX SPACE BAA | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{E} \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | The decimal number 14 is equal to E in hexadecimal. |
| DEC space bab | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ 0 \end{array}$ | Converts the number back to decimal. |

Be sure to check the Status Display before solving any problems or writing any programs to see whether or not you have entered the number base you want.

## DISPLAYING NUMBERS

## Fix Command <br> FIX space bat

The FIX command defines the number of digits you wish to have to the right of the decimal point. This command applies only in the decimal mode, but not numbers in hexadecimal or octal modes. After you enter the command, the message ENTER $0-8$ will be displayed as a reminder. The number you enter is always assumed to be in the decimal mode and is rounded off to the nearest integer. If it is outside of the specified range, you will get another message, ERROR-NUMBER OUT OF RANGE and there will be no change to the FIX setting.

If you enter FIX and then decide you don't really want to do a FIX after all, type NOP for No Operation. You will get ERROR - NUMBER OUT OF RANGE since the CALCULATOR was expecting a number, but the FIX setting will not be changed. The same holds true for any command that requests that a number be entered after the command is entered. The numbers entered for these commands are special in that they are always in decimal, are always rounded to the nearest integer and are not placed in the X register.

A value from 0 through 7 in the FIX command selects the number of digits that will be displayed to the right of the decimal point. Zeroes will be displayed at the end of a number as necessary to obtain the proper number of digits. The maximum number of digits that can be displayed, not including the exponent, is 8 . This can reduce the number of places possible after the decimal point. F!X affects the display only; the internal form of the number remains unchanged. The numbers are rounded to the number of digits to be displayed. Zero ( 0 ) through 4 rounds down; 5 through 9 rounds up. FIX8 selects floating point decimal mode. This is the initial setting of the CALCULATOR. Displayed numbers are always rounded to 8 digits. In FIX8, however, zeroes are not added after the decimal point to make 8 digits. Numbers with a magnitude less than .01 or greater than or equal to $1 E 9$ will be displayed in floating point notation.

| Type |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :--- |
| X Register |  |$\quad$| Left Field |
| :--- |
| of Scroll Area |


| Type | X Register Display |  | Left Field of Scroll Area |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FIX SPACE BAB | X | 2. | ENTER 0-8 |
| 1 SpAce bar | X | 1.9 |  |
| FIX SPACE BAR | X | 1.9 | ENTER 0-8 |
| 4 SPACE BAB | X | 1.9000 |  |
| 1234.5678 SPACE BAB | X | 1234.5678 |  |
| FIX SPACE BAR | X | 1234.5678 | ENTER 0-8 |
| 7 SPACE GAR | X | 1234.5678 |  |
| $1.234 \mathrm{E}+10$ SPACE BAR | X | $1.2340000 \mathrm{E}+10$ |  |
| FIX SPACE BAR | X | $1.2340000 \mathrm{E}+10$ | ENTER 0-8 |
| 8 SPACE BAR | X | $1.234 \mathrm{E}+10$ |  |

## Bits Command

BITS SPACE BAR
This command is used only in hexadecimal or octal modes. It selects the number of bits for numbers in hex or octal modes. When BITS space bab is entered, the message ENTER 1-32 is displayed. This tells you to enter the number size you desire for HEX or OCT mode displays and the bit manipulation instructions AND, OR, XOR, LSHF, and RSHF (see PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS AND EXAMPLES). The number you enter must be between 1 and 32 inclusive. The range of numbers that can be entered and displayed is:

| BITS Setting* | Range (in decimal) |
| :--- | :--- |
|  |  |
| 8 | -128 to +127 |
| 16 | -32768 to +32767 |
| 32 | -3147483648 to +2147483647 |


| Type | X Register Display |  | Left Field of Scroll Area |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CTRL CLEAR | $X$ | 0 |  |
| HEX SPACE BAR | X | 0 |  |
| BITS SPACE BAR | X | 0 | ENTER 1-32 |
| 16 SPACE BAR | X | 0 |  |
| 1 Space bar | X | 1 |  |
| CHGSGN SPACE BAR | X | FFFF |  |
| 0FFFF SPACE BAR | X | FFFF |  |
| OFFFFFFFF SPACE BAR | X | FFFF |  |
| BITS SPACE BAR | X | FFFF | ENTER 1-32 |
| 32 SPACE BAR | X | FFFFFFFFF |  |

[^0]If a number to be displayed in hexadecimal or octal is within the range allowed for decimal numbers, but is not within the range specified by the BITS command, then the message ERROR - HEX/OCT OVRFLW will be displayed in the stack or memory location where the number was to be displayed.

The number will remain unchanged internally so switching to decimal mode will allow it to be displayed. If a program is executing without display and no bit manipulation functions are used, then HEX/OCT OVRFLW will not occur.

As mentioned before, negative numbers are displayed in two's complement form in hexadecimal and octal modes. Two's complement is the complement of the representation of the absolute value of the number, plus one.

The BITS command may be used to specify the word size or address space of the computer you are working with. On a byte-oriented machine, you may want to use BITS8. If the machine has a 16 -bit address length, then you may use BITS16 to do address calculations. BITS16 is the initial (default) setting.

## FINANCIAL OPTIONS

Although financial options are part of the Status Display, these options are discussed in the FINANCIAL section of this manual.

## CONVERSIONS

This section includes the conversions that can be performed on the CALCULATOR by entering a number followed by the "old" units as well as a table showing the conversions factors for all other measurements.

For example, to convert 68 degrees Fahrenheit to degrees Celsius:

## FAHRENHEIT $\leftrightarrow$ CELSIUS

| Type | Stack <br> Display | Scroll <br> Message |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| DECSPACE BAR |  |  |
| 68F |  |  |
| SPACE BAR | $X \quad 20$ | TO C |

The left field of the scroll area "reminds" you that you are converting to C (Celsius). To convert 100 degrees Celsius to degrees Fahrenheit:

| Type | Stack <br> Display | Scroll <br> Message |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 100C SPACE BAR | $\mathrm{X} \quad 212$ | TO F |

Again, the left field of the scroll area "reminds" you that you are converting to degrees $F$ (Fahrenheit).

## MASS, LENGTH, AND VOLUME CONVERSIONS

In mass, length, and volume conversions, an intermediate conversion is performed internally from the old units (the one you enter) to kilograms, meters, or fluid ounces. Then the message ENTER DESIRED UNITS is displayed. Suppose you want to find out how many kilograms it takes to make $31 / 4$ pounds.

|  | Stack <br> Display | Scroll <br> Message |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :--- |
| Type | X | 3.25 | ENTER NEW UNITS |
| 3.25 LB | SPACE | X | 1.4741752 |

The conversion groupings are as follows:

| Function | Description | Conversion Constants |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MASS |  |  |
| KG | Kilograms | $1 \mathrm{KG}=1 \mathrm{KG}$ |
| GM | Grams | $1 \mathrm{GM}=.001 \mathrm{KG}$ |
| OZ | Ounces (Av.) | $1 \mathrm{OZ}=.0283495231 \mathrm{KG}$ (approx.) |
| LB | Pounds (Av.) | $1 \mathrm{LB}=.45359237 \mathrm{KG}$ (approx.) |
| LENGTH |  |  |
| M | Meters | $1 \mathrm{M}=1 \mathrm{M}$ |
| CM | Centimeters | $1 \mathrm{CM}=.01 \mathrm{M}$ |
| KM | Kilometers | $1 \mathrm{KM}=1000 \mathrm{M}$ |
| IN | Inches | $1 \mathrm{IN}=.0254 \mathrm{M}$ |
| FT | Feet | $1 \mathrm{FT}=.3048 \mathrm{M}$ |
| YD | Yards | $1 \mathrm{YD}=.9144 \mathrm{M}$ |
| MI | Miles (statute) | $1 \mathrm{MI}=1609.344 \mathrm{M}$ |

You will notice that ounces (OZ) and pounds (LB) are listed under the MASS grouping. (This is correct as they are units of mass and are independent of the force of gravity. In engineering, a pound is generally used for force or weight. The poundforce is the force that gives a standard pound-mass an acceleration equal to the standard acceleration of gravity ( $32.1740 \mathrm{ft} / \mathrm{sec} / \mathrm{sec}$ ).)

VOLUME

| FLOZ | Fluid ounces | $1 \mathrm{FL}=\mathrm{FL}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TSP | Teaspoons | $1 \mathrm{TSP}=.1666666667 \mathrm{FL}(2 / 3)$ |
| TBSP | Tablespoons | $1 \mathrm{TBSP}=.5 \mathrm{FL}$ |
| CUP | Cups | $1 \mathrm{CUP}=8 \mathrm{FL}$ |
| QT | Quarts | $1 \mathrm{QT}=32 \mathrm{FL}$ |
| GAL | Gallons (U.S.) | $1 \mathrm{GAL}=128 \mathrm{FL}$ |
| L | Liters | $1 \mathrm{~L}=33.81492266 \mathrm{FL}$ (approx.) |

If you do not choose a "new units" entry from the same grouping, you will get a message ERROR - UNIT MISMATCH and the result will be in the intermediate units. To convert the number in new units to different units, you must repeat the same process of entering old, then new units. All conversion constants given above are accurate to at least 9 digits. In most cases, the exact value can be expressed in fewer than 9 digits.

## DEGREES $\leftrightarrow$ RADIANS CONVERSIONS

CD space bar or CDEG
CR SPACE BAB or CRAD
sphceraid

CDEG assumes that the $X$ register contains an angle in degrees and returns an angle in radians. CRAD takes an angle in radians and converts it to degrees. To remind you which is which, CDEG displays the message TO RAD and CRAD displays the message TO DEG. CDEG and CRAD are not affected by RAD and DEG.

To convert from degrees to gradians ( $400 \mathrm{GRAD}=360 \mathrm{DEG}$ ) divide by .9. To convert gradians (GRAD) to DEG, multiply by .9. The following problems illustrate these two conversions:

## Type

270 CDEG SPACE BAR 4.712389

What is the angle in gradians whose sine is .3 ?

| DEG SPACE BAR |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| $.3 A S I N$ SPACE BAR | 17.457603 |
| $. \mathbf{9 /}=$ | 19.397337 |

What is 325 gradians in radians?

| $* .9=\mathbf{3 2 5}$ SPACE BAR | 325 | (grad to deg) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CDEG $\operatorname{SPACE}$ BAB | 5.1050881 | (deg to rad) |

Appendix D gives a summary of all the weights and measurements and the factors by which you must multiply them to convert to the desired measurement or weight.

## POLAR $\leftrightarrow$ RECTANGULAR CONVERSIONS

PO SPACE BAR or POLAR SPACE BAR

Polar takes an angle $\Theta$ (theta) in the Y register using the current angular mode and a radius $R$ in the $X$ register and converts them from polar to rectangular coordinates. The $y$-coordinate is put in the $Y$ register and the $x$-coordinate is put in the $X$ register. The angle is entered first, then the radius. In ALG and ALGN modes, a PUSH (SHIFT [) must be performed after entering the angle to get it into the $Y$ register. In RPN, a push is performed automatically after each number is entered. The message TO RECT $Y=A N G L E, X=R$ TO $Y, X$ will be displayed to remind you which value goes in which register. It means that an angle in $Y$ and a radius in $X$ have been converted to $x$ and $y$ rectangular coordinates in the $X$ and $Y$ registers. Be sure to set the angular mode correctly by entering DEG or RAD.

The procedure used for each calculation mode is as follows:

ALG and ALGN RPN

| DEG or RAD | DEG or RAD |
| :--- | :--- |
| Enter $\Theta$ | Enter $\Theta$ |
| PUSH or SHIFT [ |  |
| Enter radius | Enter radius |
| POLAR or PO | POLAR or PO |

$X$ register $=x$-coordinate
$Y$ register $=y$-coordinate

This function uses the formula:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& y=R^{*} \operatorname{SIN}(\Theta) \\
& x=R^{*} \operatorname{COS}(\Theta)
\end{aligned}
$$

Since SIN and COS are accurate to 7 digits (over most of their range), polar is also accurate to 7 digits in most cases.

If overflow occurs then ERROR - ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW will be displayed and the coordinate whose value overflowed will be set to 0 .

To illustrate this function, convert $R=8, \Theta=60$ degrees to rectangular coordinates.

| Type | Stack Display |
| :---: | :---: |
| CIRL Clear |  |
| ALG SPACE EAR |  |
| DEG SPACE BAR |  |
| 60 SPACE BAR | $X \quad 60$ |
| SHITI [ | X |
|  | $Y \quad 60$ |
| 8 SPACE BAR | X |
|  | $\begin{array}{ll}Y & 60\end{array}$ |
| POLAR SPACE BAR | $\mathrm{X}=4.0000001$ |
|  | $Y=6.9282033$ |
| RPN SPACE BAR |  |
| DEG SPACE AAR |  |
| 60 Space BaR | $\mathrm{X} \quad 60$ |
|  | Y 4.0000001 |
| 8 SPACE BAR | X |
|  | $\begin{array}{ll}Y & 60\end{array}$ |
| POLAR SPACE BAR | $X=4.0000001$ |
|  | $Y=6.9282033$ |

To convert rectangular coordinates to polar coordinates, use the following function:

## RECT [SPACE BAB

Rectangular takes a $y$-coordinate in the $Y$ register and an $x$-coordinate in the $X$ register and converts them to an angle $\Theta$ in the $Y$ register using the current angular mode and a radius R in the X register. Angle $\Theta$ ranges -Pi radians or -180 degrees to +Pi radians or +180 degrees. The $\times$ value is entered first. In ALG and ALGN modes a PUSH must be performed after entering the $y$ value (see POLAR). The message TO POLAR $Y, X$ TO $Y=A N G L E, X=R$ will be displayed to remind you which value goes in which register. It means that values in the $X$ and $Y$ registers have been converted to an angle in the $Y$ register and a radius in the $X$ register.

The procedure for each calculation mode is as follows:

| ALG \& ALGN | RPN |
| :--- | :--- |
|  |  |
| DEG or RAD SPACE BAR | DEG or RAD |
| Enter $y$ <br> PUSH or SHIFI $[$ | Enter $y$ |
| Enter $x$ | Enter $x$ |
| RECT | RECT |
| $x=R$ |  |
| $y=\Theta$ |  |

This function uses:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Theta=\operatorname{ATAN}(y / x) \\
& \mathrm{R}=1 \mathrm{x} / \operatorname{COS}(\Theta) 1
\end{aligned}
$$

Since ATAN and COS are accurate to 7 digits (over most of their range), RECT is also accurate to 7 digits in most cases. Errors may accumulate if RECT and POLAR are applied repeatedly.

To illustrate this function, convert $x=20, y=45$ to polar coordinates with the angle in radians.

| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CTaL clear | X | 0 |  |
| ALG SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| DEG SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| 45 Space babSHITT [ | X | 45 |  |
|  | X | 45 |  |
|  | Y | 45 |  |
| 20 SPACE BAR | Y | 20 |  |
|  | Y | 45 |  |
| RECT SPACE BAR | $\text { X } 49.244289$ |  | Radius is displayed in X register. Angle $\Theta$ is displayed in $Y$ register. |
| Type | Stack Display |  |  |
| CIRL CLEAR | X | 0 |  |
| RPN SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| DEG SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| 45 SPACE BAB | $X$ | 45 |  |
|  | Y | 0 |  |
| 20 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 20 |  |
|  | Y | 45 |  |
| RECT SPACE BAR | $X$ | 49.244289 |  |
|  | Y | 66.037511 |  |

$\longrightarrow$

## FUNDAMENTAL FUNCTIONS

These functions plus the single-variable functions found in the next section are performed immediately upon entry. Each (with the exception of Pi ) operates on the value in the $X$ register and the result is immediately placed into the $X$ register.

## ABSOLUTE VALUE FUNCTION

A space bat or ABS space bar

This function makes a number positive.
Examples:

| Type | X Display |
| :--- | :---: |
| CrAL ClEAR | 0 |
| 4 CHGSGN $\operatorname{SPACE}$ BAR | -4 |
| ABS SPACE BAR | 4 |
| 0ABS SPACE BAR | 0 |
| 1E-10A SPACE BAR | $1 E-10$ |

## CHANGE SIGN FUNCTION

CH space bai or CHGSGN space bais or Shift -

This function changes the sign of a number in the $X$ register from positive to negative or from negative to positive. However, 0 is left unchanged if it is the number in the $X$ register.

| Type | X Display |
| :--- | :--- |
| CTAL CLEAR |  |
| 6CH SPACE BAR | -6 |

## FRACTION FUNCTION

FR space bar or FRAC space bar

This function keeps the fractional part of a number. All digits before the actual decimal point location are removed. This function is equivalent to $x-\operatorname{TRUNC}(x)$.

| Type | X Display |
| :--- | :--- |
| CTRL CLEAR |  |
| 4.5 SPACE BAB | 4.5 |
| FRAC SPACE BAR | 0.5 |

## INTEGER FUNCTION

## INT space bab

This command takes the greatest integer less than or equal to that number.

| Type | X Display |
| :--- | ---: |
| CTRL CLEAB | 0 |
| 4.4 INT SPACE BAR | 4 |
| 4.5 INT SPACE BAR | 4 |
| 5.6CHGSGN $\operatorname{SPACE}$ BAR | -5.6 |
| INT SPACE BAB | -6 |
| 2 INT SPACE BAR | 2 |

## PI FUNCTION

PI space bar
The value of Pi , computed to an accuracy of 8 digits, is displayed in the X register. Actually, Pi is internally computed to an accuracy of 9 digits. If you are in RPN mode, the previous value in the $X$ register is pushed on the stack just as if you had entered a number.

## Type

| CTRL CLEAR | X | 0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ALG SPACE BAR | X | 0 |
| PI SPACE BAR | X | 3.1415927 |
| RPN SPACE BAR | X | 3.1415927 |
| 4 SPACE BAR | X | 4 |
|  | Y | 3.1415927 |
| PI SPACE BAR | X | 3.1415927 |
|  | Y | 4 |
|  | 2 | 3.1415927 |

## RECIPROCAL FUNCTION

RE SPACE BAR or RECIP SPAce bAR
This function replaces a number with 1 divided by the same number. The reciprocal of 2 would be $1 / 2$. If the number is 0 , then the message ERROR - ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW is displayed on the screen and the result will appear as 0 .

## Type

```
CTRL CLEAR 0
2RE SPACE BAR 0.5
RE space baR 2
```


## ROUND A NUMBER FUNCTION

## ROU space bar or ROUND space bar

This command rounds a number to the nearest integer. For a positive number, if the fractional part is .5 or larger, then the number is rounded up and if the fractional part is less than .5 , then the number is rounded down.

## Type Stack Display

| CTRL CLEAR | $X$ | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 4.4ROU SPACE BAR | $X$ | 4 |
| 4.5ROU SPACE BAR | $X$ | 5 |
| 5.6 SHIFT - | $X$ | -5.6 |
| ROU SPACE BAR | $X$ | -6 |
| 2ROU SPACE BAR | $X$ | 2 |

## SQUARE FUNCTION

SQU SPACE BAR SQUARE SPACE BAR

This function computes the square of a number by multiplying the number by itself. If the absolute value of the number is equal to or greater than 10 to the 49th power, then the message ERROR-ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW will be displayed and the result will be 0 .

| Type | Stack Display | Comments |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :--- |
| 4.7063787 SPACE | $X$ | 4.7063787 | Note you can square a fractional <br> number easily. |
| SQU SPACE BAR | $X$ | 22.15 |  |
| SSQU SPACE BAR | X | 25 |  |

## SQUARE ROOT FUNCTION

## SQ space bar or SQRT space bab

This function takes the square root of a number. If the number is negative, the message ERROR - NUMBER OUT OF RANGE is displayed and the square root of the absolute value of the number is computed

| Type | Stack Display |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 25SQ SPACE EMR | X | 5 |
| 22.15SQ $\operatorname{SPRACE~BAR}$ | $X$ | 4.7063787 |

## TRUNCATE FUNCTION

## TRU [SPACE BAR or TRUNC SPACE BAR

This command removes the fractional part from a number; that is, it keeps the integer part. All digits after the actual decimal point location are removed. Note that when floating point notation is used in the display, the decimal point is always shown to the right of the first digit. The fractional part is to the right of where the decimal point would be displayed if this notation were not used.

| Type | Stack Display |
| :---: | :---: |
| CTRL CLEAR | X |
| 4.5TRU [SPACE BAR | X |
| 5.6 SHIT - | $X \quad-5.6$ |
| TRUNC SPACE BAR | $X \quad-5$ |
| 2TRU [SPACE BAR] | X |
| . 001234567 SPACE BAR | X 1.234567E-03 |
| TRU SPACE BAR | X |

## ALGEBRAIC AND TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

This section describes the algebraic and trigonometric functions included in the CALCULATOR diskette program.

## ALGEBRAIC FUNCTIONS

## EXPONENTIATION BASE E FUNCTION

EX [SPACE BAR OT EXPE SPACE BAR

This command computes the natural antilogarithm of a number where $e$ is approximately 2.7182818 . If the absolute value of a number is greater than 255 (approximately), then ERROR - ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW will be displayed and the result will be 0 .

## EXPONENTIATION BASE 10 FUNCTION

## EXPT [SPACE BAR or EXPTEN [SPACE BAR

This command computes the common antilogarithm of a number. If the absolute value of the number is greater than or equal to 98, then ERROR-ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW will be displayed and the result will be 0 .

## FACTORIAL FUNCTION

## FA space bare or FACT space bar or shift !

This command computes the factorial of a number using the formula $x!=1^{*} 2^{*} 3^{*} \ldots *(x-1)^{*} x$, which is the product of all integers from 1 to $x$ the number). If the number is negative, then ERROR - NUMBER OUT OF RANGE will be displayed and the factorial of the absolute value of the number will be computed. If the number is 0 !, the factorial will be 1 . If the number is not an integer, it will be rounded to the nearest integer (see ROUND) before the factorial is computed. If the number is greater than 68, then ERROR - ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW will be displayed and the result will be 0 .

## LOGARITHM BASE 10 FUNCTION

LOG SPACE BAR or LOGTEN SPACE BAR

This command computes the common logarithm (base 10) of a number. Error conditions are the same as for LN (see below). Note that ATARI BASIC uses LOG and CLOG instead of LN and LOGTEN. LN and LOG are used here to be consistent with common mathematical notation.

| Type | X Display |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| CTRL CLEAB | X | 0 |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ |  |  |
| LOG SPACE | X | 1 |
| SHIFT [ | X | 1 |
|  | Y | 1 |

## NATURAL LOGARITHM FUNCTION

## LN SPACE BAR

This command computes the natural logarithm (base e) of a number. If the number is less than 0 , then ERROR - NUMBER OUT OF RANGE will be displayed and the result will be the natural $\log$ of the absolute value of the number. If the number is equal to 0, then ERROR-ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW will be displayed and the result will be 0 .

| Type | Stack Display |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
|  | X | 10 |
| $\mathbf{1 0}$ | Y | 1 |
| LN $\operatorname{SPACE}$ | X | 2.3025851 |
|  | Y | 1 |

## POWER AND ROOT FUNCTIONS

POW SPAGE BAR or POWER SPACE BAB or SHIFT $\wedge$ RO space bar or ROOT space bar

The POWER function computes a number $(y)$ to the $x$ th power using the formula:

$$
y \wedge x=\operatorname{EXPTEN}\left(x^{*} \operatorname{LOGTEN}(y)\right)
$$

The ROOT function computes the $x$ th root of $y$ using the formula:

$$
y \operatorname{ROOT} x=y \wedge(1 / x)
$$

For both the POWER and ROOT functions, if $y$ is negative, then ERROR - NUMBER OUT OF RANGE will be displayed and the absolute value of $y$ will be used to compute the result. If $x$ and $y$ are both exact positive integers (not just rounded to integers in the display), then the result of the POWER function will always be an exact integer. If $y$ is an integer and $x$ is a negative integer, then the result will be the reciprocal of an exact integer. Figure 8 shows what the result and error message (if any) will be for various values and $-y$ indicates numbers less than 0 .

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $y$ | $x$ | $y \wedge x$ | $y \wedge x$ Error | $y R O O T x$ | $y R O O T x$ Error |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | - | 1 | 1 |
| 0 | $x$ | 0 | - | 0 | - |
| 0 | $-x$ | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| $y$ | 0 | 1 | - | 1 | 1 |
| $-y$ | 0 | 1 | 2 | $y \wedge(1 / x)$ | - |
| $+y$ | $+x$ | $y \wedge x$ | - | $1(y \wedge(1 / x))$ | - |
| $+y$ | $-x$ | $1 /(y \wedge x)$ | -2 | $y \wedge(1 / x)$ | 2 |
| $-y$ | $+x$ | $y \wedge x$ | $y \wedge-x$ | 2 | $1 /(y(1 / x))$ |
| $-y$ | $-x$ |  |  | 2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

Note: The dashes indicate no error unless magnitude of result is too large.
Error 1 indicates ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW.
Error 2 indicates NUMBER OUT OF RANGE.
Figure 8 Root and Power Table

As an example, raise 35 to the cube root of 5.3. In math books this would be written as $35 \sqrt[3]{5.3}$


Since the ROOT and POWER functions are of equal precedence, the computer would perform the POWER function first if no parentheses were included. This answer is correct to 7 digits rounding up, since the eighth digit is 6 .

As a second example, using the power and root functions and the exponentiation functions, compute $10 \wedge\left(\mathrm{LN}(5)+\mathrm{e}^{(-4.3)_{*}} \mathrm{LOG}(97)\right)$.

| Type | Stack Display |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CTRL CLEAR | X | 0 |
| ALG SPACE BAR | X | 0 |
| 10 SHIFT $\wedge$ | X | 10 |
|  | Y | 10 |
| (5LN SPACE BAR | X | 1.6094379 |
|  | Y | 10 |
| + | $X$ | 1.6094379 |
|  | Y | 1.6094379 |
|  | 2 | 10 |
| 4.3 SHIT - | $X$ | -4.3 |
|  | Y | 1.6094379 |
|  | 2 | 10 |
| EXPE SPAGE BAR | $X$ | 0.013568559 |
|  | Y | 1.6094379 |
|  | 2 | 10 |
| * | $X$ | 0.013568559 |
|  | Y | 0.013568559 |
|  | 2 | 1.6094379 |
|  | 3 | 10 |
| 97 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 97 |
|  | Y | 0.013568559 |
|  | 2 | 1.6094379 |
|  | 3 | 10 |
| LOG) | X | 1.6363955 |
|  | Y | 10 |
| $=$ | X | 43.290791 |

In RPN, you would enter the problem as follows:

| Type | Stack Display |
| :---: | :---: |
| CLR SSPAce bar | $\mathrm{X} \quad 0$ |
| RPN $\operatorname{space~bar~}$ | $\mathrm{X} \quad 0$ |
| 4.3 SHITT - | X |
|  | Y 0 |
| EXPE SPACE BAR | X 0.013568559 |
|  | Y |


| Type | Stack Display |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 97 Space Bat | X | 97 |
|  | Y | 0.013568559 |
|  | 2 | 0 |
| LOG SPACE BAR | X | 1.9867717 |
|  | Y | 0.013568559 |
|  | 2 | 0 |
| * | X | 0.02695763 |
|  | Y | 0 |
| 5LN SPACE BAR | X | 1.6094379 |
|  | Y | 0.02695763 |
|  | 2 | 0 |
| $+$ | X | 1.6363955 |
|  | Y | 0 |
| EXPTEN SPAcE BAR | X | 43.290791 |

## MODULO FUNCTION

## MO space bar MOD space bar or shift \%

This function performs the MOD function using the formula:

$$
y M O D x=y-\left(x^{*} \operatorname{INT}(y / x)\right)
$$

This function is most often used with positive integers, but $x$ and $y$ may have any value (within range). The value returned by the function may be thought of as the remainder of $y$ divided by $x$. If $y$ is greater than or equal to 1E10, then ERROR NUMBER OUT OF RANGE will be displayed and the result will be the original value of $y$.

An example of this function would be:

| Type | X Display | Comments |
| :--- | ---: | :--- |
| CTRL CLEAR | 0 |  |
| ALG SPACE BAR | 0 |  |
| $\mathbf{1 4 M O D}=$ | 2 |  |
| $\mathbf{5}$ SHIFT - | -5 |  |
| MOD2 $=$ | 1 |  |
| 1E10MOD500 $=$ | $1 E+10$ | ERROR - NUMBER OUT OF RANGE |
| RPN SPACE BAR | $1 E+10$ |  |
| 7.6 SPACE BAR | 7.6 |  |
| $\mathbf{3}$ SHIFT \% | 1.6 |  |

## TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

## SINE, COSINE, AND TANGENT FUNCTIONS

SI [SPACE BAR or SIN [SRRCE BART
COS $\operatorname{sPacke}$ bar
T space bar or TAN space bara

The sine, cosine, and tangent functions all assume that the value in the X register is an angle in radians if RAD mode is selected and in degrees if DEG mode is selected. If the angle is greater than or equal to $1 \mathrm{E}+10(10,000,000,000)$, then ERROR $-N U M$ BER OUT OF RANGE will be displayed and the result will not be accurate. The tangent of +90 degrees, -90 degrees, $\mathrm{PI} / 2$ radians, and $-\mathrm{PI} / 2$ radians is undefined so ERROR-ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW will be displayed and the result will be meaningless (not necessarily 0). Like most of the other functions in this calculator, sine, cosine, and tangent are generally accurate to 7 digits. Near extreme points, such as near 90 degrees where the tangent is undefined, or very close to 0 , there is a loss of accuracy. For example, the tangent of 89.99 degrees is only accurate to 4 digits.

## ARC SINE, ARC COSINE, AND ARC TANGENT FUNCTIONS

AS SPACE BAR or ASIN SPRACE BAR
AC SPACE BAR or ACOS [space bara
AT [Space bar or ATAN [space bar

These three functions are the inverse functions corresponding to sine, cosine, and tangent, respectively. They return an angle in degrees or radians, depending on the current mode. For ACOS and ASIN, if the absolute value of the number is greater than 1, then ERROR - NUMBER OUT OF RANGE will be displayed and the result will be meaningless (not necessarily 0 ).

| Function | Range of Result |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SIN, COS | -1 less than or equal to $x$ less than or equal to 1 |  |
|  | Degrees | Radians |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { ASIN, ATAN } \\ & \text { ACOS } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -90<=x<=90 \\ & 0<=x<=180 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -\mathrm{PI} / 2<=x<\mathrm{PI} / 2 \\ & 0<=x<=\mathrm{PI} \end{aligned}$ |
| Type | X Display |  |
| CItil Clear | 0 |  |
| DEG [SPACE BAR] | 0 |  |
| 45 SPACE BAR | 45 |  |


| Type | X Display |
| :--- | ---: |
| SIN SPACE BAR | 0.70710678 |
| ASIN $\operatorname{SPACE}$ BAR | 45 |
| RAD SPACE BAB | 45 |
| PI/6 SHIFT - | -6 |
| $=$ SPACE BAR | -0.52359878 |
| COS SPACE BAR | 0.86602541 |
| ACOS SPACE BAR | .52359878 |

The other trigonometric functions can be computed using the following functions:

| Function | Abbreviation | Enter |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Cotangent | COT | TAN RECIP |
| Cosecant | CSC | SIN RECIP |
| Secant | SEC | COS RECIP |
| Arc Cotangent | ARCCOT | RECIP ATAN |
| Arc Cosecant | ARCCSC | RECIP ASIN |
| Arc Secant | ARCSEC | RECIP ACOS |

COMPUTING HYPERBOLIC FUNCTIONS

This CALCULATOR does not have hyperbolic functions built in; however, they may be calculated using the other functions. If you use them a lot, you could write subroutines to do them for you.

| Function | Description | Derivation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SINH(x) | Hyperbolic SINe | $(\operatorname{EXPE}(\mathrm{x})-\operatorname{EXPE}(-\mathrm{x}) / 2$ |
| $\operatorname{COSH}(\mathrm{x})$ | Hyperbolic COSine | $(\operatorname{EXPE}(\mathrm{x})+\operatorname{EXPE}(-\mathrm{x}) / 2$ |
| TANH(x) | Hyperbolic TANgent | $\mathrm{SINH}(\mathrm{x}) / \mathrm{COSH}(\mathrm{x})$ or <br> $-\operatorname{EXPE}(-x) /(\operatorname{EXPE}(x)+\operatorname{EXPE}(-x))^{*} 2+1$ |
| SECH( x ) | Hyperbolic SECant | $\begin{aligned} & 1 / \operatorname{COSH}(x) \text { or } \\ & 2 /(\operatorname{EXPE}(x)+\operatorname{EXPE}(-x)) \end{aligned}$ |
| $\mathrm{CSCH}(\mathrm{x})$ | Hyperbolic CoSeCant | 1/SINH $(\mathrm{x})$ or 2/(EXPE $(\mathrm{x})-\operatorname{EXPE}(-\mathrm{x})$ ) |
| COTH(x) | Hyperbolic COTangent | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1/TANH }(x) \text { or } \\ & \operatorname{EXPE}(-x) /(\operatorname{EXPE}(x)-\operatorname{EXPE}(-x))^{*} 2+1 \end{aligned}$ |
| ASINH(x) | Arc Hyp Sine | $\operatorname{LN}\left(\mathrm{x}+\operatorname{SQRT}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*} \mathrm{x}+1\right)\right)$ |
| ACOSH $(\mathrm{x})$ | Arc Hyp COSine | $\operatorname{LN}\left(\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{SQRT}\left(\mathrm{x}^{*} \mathrm{x}-1\right)\right)$ |
| ATANH $(\mathrm{x})$ | Arc Hyp TANgent | $\operatorname{LN}((1+x) /(1-x)) / 2$ |
| ASECH(x) | Arc Hyp SECant | $\operatorname{LN}\left(\left(\operatorname{SQRT}\left(-x^{*} x+1\right)+1\right) /(x)\right.$ |
| ASCH $(\mathrm{x})$ | Arc Hyp CoSeCant | $\begin{aligned} & x>=0 \operatorname{LN}\left(\operatorname{SQRT}\left(x^{*} x+1\right)+1\right) / x \\ & x<\operatorname{LN}\left(-\operatorname{SQRT}\left(x^{*} x+1\right)+1\right) / x \end{aligned}$ |
| ACOTH(x) | Arc Hyp COTangent | $\mathrm{LN}((\mathrm{x}+1) /(-1)) / 2$ |

The following two formats illustrate a simpler method of calculating $\operatorname{SINH}(x)$ in both ALG and RPN.

## Type

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{ALG}((\operatorname{EXPE}(x)-\operatorname{RECIP}(x)) / 2 \\
& \operatorname{RPN} \operatorname{EXP}(x) \operatorname{PUSH} \operatorname{RECIP}(x)-2 /
\end{aligned}
$$

This method uses the fact that $\operatorname{RECIP}(x)=1 / \operatorname{EXPE}(x)$. The value of $\operatorname{EXPE}(x)$ is needed twice, so in ALG mode the - is entered before taking the reciprocal, to get $\operatorname{EXPE}(x)$ into both the $X$ and $Y$ registers. Parentheses are used here so that SINH may be found in the middle of a computation. Otherwise, $=$ could be used instead.

## STATISTICS FUNCTIONS

STATISTICAL FUNCTIONS INCLUDING LINEAR REGRESSION

Before doing statistical operations you must enter the command CLSTAT SPACE BAR to clear memory registers 3-9 and display headings next to the memory numbers. These memory locations must not be used for other purposes while you are doing statistical calculations. These functions operate on two sets of variables, $x$ and $y$. The numbers are entered by putting a $y$ value in the $Y$ register and an $x$ value in the $X$ register and issuing the command SPLUS which adds to the sums in various registers as shown below. Mistakes can be corrected by using SMINUS to remove unwanted number pairs. Once a set of numbers has been entered, a variety of statistical functions may be performed, including linear regression.

The Greek symbol $\Sigma$ (Sigma) is used to indicate summation. $\Sigma(x)$ is used here to indicate the sum of the $x$ values. $\Sigma\left(x^{*} y\right)$ indicates that each $x$ and $y$ pair is multiplied together and the resulting products are summed together.

## CLEAR MEMORY REGISTERS 3-9 FOR STATISTICS CALCULATIONS MODE

## CLS SPACE BAR or CLSTAT space bar

The contents of memory locations $3,4,5,6,7,8$, and 9 are set to 0 and the following headings are displayed in the memory area of the screen.

| Memory and Heading | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
|  |  |
| $3 N W T$ | $N$ Weight. 0 means $N$ weighting. -1 means $N-1$ |
|  | weighting |
| $4 N$ | $N=$ numbers of $x$ and $y$ entries |
| $5 X$ | $(x)$ |
| $6 X^{\star} X$ | $\left(x^{*} x\right)$ |
| $7 Y$ | $(y)$ |
| $8 Y^{*} Y$ | $\left(y^{*} y\right)$ |
| $9 X^{*} Y$ | $\left(x^{*} y\right)$ |

## DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS

## SIGMA PLUS FUNCTION

## SP space bar or SPLUS space bar

This function takes the values in the $X$ and $Y$ registers and sums into memory locations 5-9 as specified on the preceding page. It increments memory location $4(\mathrm{~N})$ by 1 to indicate that one more pair of coordinates has been entered. The first step in using SPLUS is to enter the number to be placed in the $Y$ register. In ALG and ALGN this value must be pushed from the $X$ register to the $Y$ register. In RPN, the PUSH is done automatically when the second value is entered. Next, enter the value for the $X$ register. Finally, enter SPLUS or the abbreviation SP and press RETUAN or SPACE BAB. You will see that the statistics memory locations have been changed. The X register value is removed from the stack and the original $Y$ register value is now in the $X$ register. If you wish to use the same y value for the next point, you do not need to reenter it. Simply do a PUSH (in ALG and ALGN) and enter the new value for the $X$ register. Continue entering $x$ and $y$ values and using SPLUS until all of the points have been entered. Then you can use the functions described below to analyze your data. If you have only one variable, $x$, instead of both $x$ and $y$ variables, the best thing to do is to enter $x$, PUSH, and enter SPLUS. This uses the same value for $x$ and $y$, so the value left in the X register is the original x , making it easy to enter the same number several times. The alternative is to enter $x$ and SPLUS. The problem with this is that you will get ERROR - STACK EMPTY because the CALCULATOR expects two values on the stack. Also, the $X$ register value will be $x^{*} x$ instead of $x$.

## SIGMA MINUS FUNCTION

## SM space bar or SMINUS space bar

This function is commonly used to correct mistakes when entering points using SPLUS. Simply reenter the incorrect values the same way you did for SPLUS. Then enter SMINUS or SM and press REIURN or SPAce bafa. The number of entries, $N$, will be decremented by 1 and the sums will be changed. If you discover the mistake immediately after entering SPLUS, then the $y$ value will still be in the $X$ register, and all you have to do is PUSH (in ALG and ALGN), enter the incorrect $x$, and SMINUS.

## N WEIGHTING FUNCTION

## NW space bar or NWT space bar

This function selects the weighting to be used for standard deviation and variance. N weighting and $\mathrm{N}-1$ weighting are the ones that are commonly used. However, if you should have some reason to use a different weighting, you may do so. The value in the $x$ register is stored in memory location 3 (NWT). This value is added to N to determine the weighting to be used. Since CLSTAT initializes NWT to $0, \mathrm{~N}$ weighting will be used until you issue an NWT command. A value of -1 for NWT will select $N-1$ weighting.

## MEAN OF X FUNCTION

## XM Space bai or XMEAN space bar

This command computes the mean of the previously entered $x$ values using the formula:
$\operatorname{MEAN}(\mathrm{x})=\Sigma(\mathrm{x}) / \mathrm{N}$
and puts the result in the X register.

## MEAN OF Y FUNCTION

YM space ban or YMEAN space bab
This command computes the mean of the previously entered $y$ values using the formula:

$$
\operatorname{MEAN}(y)=\Sigma(y) / N
$$

and puts the result in the $X$ register.

## VARIANCE OF X FUNCTION

XV space bar or XVAR space rar
This function computes the variance of the previously entered $x$ values using the formula:

$$
\operatorname{VAR}(x)=\left(\Sigma\left(x^{*} x\right)-\operatorname{SQUARE}(\Sigma(x)) / N\right) /(N+N W T)
$$

## VARIANCE OF Y FUNCTION

YV SPACE BAR or YVAR SPACE BAB
This command computes the variance of the previously entered $y$ values using the formula:

$$
\operatorname{VAR}(y)=\left(\Sigma\left(y^{*} y\right)-\operatorname{SQUARE}(\Sigma(y)) / N\right) /(N+N W T)
$$

and the result is placed in the $X$ register.

## STANDARD DEVIATION OF X FUNCTION

XS SPACE BAR Or XSD SPACE BAR
This command computes the standard deviation of $x$ using the formula:

$$
\operatorname{SD}(x)=\operatorname{SQRT}(\operatorname{VAR}(x))
$$

and the result is displayed in the X register.

## STANDARD DEVIATION OF Y FUNCTION

## YS Space bar or YSD space bak

This command computes the standard deviation of $y$ using the formula:

$$
S D(y)=S Q R T(\operatorname{VAR}(y))
$$

and the result is displayed in the X register.

## SLOPE FUNCTION

## SL space bar or SLOPE space bar

This function computes the slope of the line which has the closest fit to the $x$ - and $y$-coordinates. The least squares method, which minimizes the sum of the squares of the distance of each point from the line, is used.

$$
\text { SLOPE }=m=\left(\Sigma\left(x^{*} y\right)-\Sigma(x)^{*} \Sigma(y) / N\right) /\left(\Sigma\left(x^{*} x\right)-S Q U(\Sigma(x)) / N\right)
$$

The result is displayed in the X register and the scroll area.

## Y-INTERCEPT FUNCTION

YI space bar or YINT space bar
This function computes the $y$-intercept of the least squares fit line through the previously entered points. This is the value of y when x is 0 .

$$
\mathrm{YINT}=\mathrm{b}=\left(\Sigma(\mathrm{y})-\mathrm{m}^{*} \Sigma(\mathrm{x})\right) / \mathrm{N}
$$

The result is displayed in both the X register and the scroll area.

## CORRELATION COEFFICIENT FUNCTION

## R SPACE BAR

The function computes the correlation coefficient, $R$, of the variables $x$ and $y$. This is a measure of the linear dependence of $x$ on $y$. The maximum magnitude of $R$ is 1 , which indicates complete linear dependence. A value of 0 for $R$ indicates that there is no linear dependence of the two variables. However, they may be dependent in a nonlinear fashion.

$$
\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{m} * \mathrm{SD}(\mathrm{x}) / \mathrm{SD}(\mathrm{y})
$$

## RETURN Y GIVEN X AND RETURN X GIVEN Y FUNCTIONS

## X SPACE BAR

Y SPACE BAR
$X$ takes the value in the $X$ register as the $x$-coordinate of a point on the least squares fit line through the previously entered points (see SLOPE and YINT). It computes the corresponding $y$-coordinate using the formula:

$$
y=m * x+b
$$

$X$ displays the message TO $Y$ and $Y$ displays the TO $X$ to remind you which is which.

The following example is a linear regression "word problem" illustrating the above functions:

Twenty students are given a homework assignment and are graded on a scale of 0 to 10. These grades are to be converted to letter grades using the definition that a $B$ is from the mean to one standard deviation (SD) above the mean, an $A$ is from one SD above to two SD's above and an A+ is anything above that. On the other end, a $C$ is from the mean to one SD below the mean, a $D$ is one SD below to two SD's below the mean; and an F is anything below that. Using the test scores shown below, find the mean and standard deviation and the distribution of letter grades.

## Number of Correct Answers

0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

Type
CTRL CLEAR
ALG SPACE BAR
CLSTAT SPACE BAR
1 SHIFT [
SP SPACE BAR
SHIFT [
X Display
X $\quad 0$
X 0
X 0
$\mathrm{X} \quad 1$
Y 1
X $\quad 1$
$\mathrm{X} \quad 1$
$\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{Y} & 1\end{array}$
SMINUS SPACE BAR $\quad \mathrm{X} \quad 1$
2 SHIFT [ $\quad \mathrm{X} \quad 2$

## SP SPACE BAR

3 SHIFT [

| SP $\operatorname{SPACE}$ BAR | $X$ | 3 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{4}$ SHIFT [ | $X$ | 4 |
|  | $Y$ | 4 |


| SP SPACE BAB | X | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SHIFT [ | X | 4 |
|  | Y | 4 |
| SP SPACE BAB | X | 4 |
| SHIFT [ | X | 4 |
|  | Y | 4 |
| SP SPACE BAR | X | 4 |
| 5 Stilit [ | X | 5 |
|  | Y | 5 |

## Number of Students

0
0
1
1
3
5
4
3
1
1
1

## Comments

Mistake in entry

Correct mistake

| Type | X Display |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SP space bab | $X$ | 5 |
| SHITT [ | $X$ | 5 |
|  | Y | 5 |
| SP space bar | $X$ | 5 |
| SAIFT [ | $X$ | 5 |
|  | Y | 5 |
| SP SPACE BAR | $X$ | 5 |
| SHIET [ | X | 5 |
|  | Y | 5 |
| SP SPACE EAB | X | 5 |
| SHITT [ | X | 5 |
|  | Y | 5 |
| SP SPACE BAR | X | 5 |
| 6 SHITT [ | $X$ | 6 |
|  | Y | 6 |
| SP SPaCe bab | X | 6 |
| SHIET [ | $X$ | 6 |
|  | Y | 6 |
| SP space bar | X | 6 |
| SHIFT [ | $X$ | 6 |
|  | Y | 6 |
| SP SPace bar | $X$ | 6 |
| SHIFT [ | $X$ | 6 |
|  | Y | 6 |
| SP SPACE BAR | $X$ | 6 |
| 7 SMIFT [ | $X$ | 7 |
|  | Y | 7 |
| SP SPACE BAR | X | 7 |
| SHIFT [ | X | 7 |
|  | Y | 7 |
| SP SPACE bar | $X$ | 7 |
| SHIFT [ | $X$ | 7 |
|  | Y | 7 |
| SP Space bar | $X$ | 7 |
| 8 SHITT [ | $X$ | 8 |
|  | $\mathrm{Y}^{*}$ | 8 |
| SP Space bab | X | 8 |
| 9 SHIFT [ | $X$ | 9 |
|  | Y | 9 |
| SP SPace bar | $X$ | 9 |
| 10 Shilit [ | X | 10 |
|  | Y | 10 |
| SP space bar | X | 10 |

Comments

| Type | Stack <br> Display | Comments |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| XMEAN + | X | 5.7 |  |
|  | Y | 5.7 |  |
| XSD SPACE BAR | X | 1.9 |  |
|  | Y | 5.7 |  |
| + | X | 7.6 |  |
|  | Y | 7.6 |  |
| XSD $=$ | X | 9.5 |  |
| XMEAN - | X | 5.7 |  |
|  | Y | 5.7 |  |
| XSD - | X | 3.8 |  |
|  | Y | 3.8 |  |

To use RPN instead of ALG you can enter the number segment in the same way you did above. But first, you need to change the Status Display to RPN.

| Type | Stack Display | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| RPN SPACE BAR |  |  |$\quad$| Type CLSTAT. Enter numbers again. |
| :--- |
| The number stack will have the |
| numbers 10 through 1 in registers X |
| through 9. |

Note: The PUSH ( shifi [ ) before each XSD is necessary because XSD is a function, not a number, so an automatic PUSH is not performed.

| Grade | Score |
| :---: | ---: |
| A+ | 10 |
| A | $8-9$ |
| B | $6-7$ |
| C | $4-5$ |
| D | $2-3$ |
| F | $0-1$ |

The following examples allow you to apply all of the built-in statistics functions to the set of 8 points using both N and $\mathrm{N}-1$ weighting for standard deviation and variance. Remember to enter first the $Y$ value, then the $X$ value.

| $\mathbf{X}$ | $\mathbf{Y}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| -3.5 | -5 |
| -2 | -4.3 |
| .1 | -2 |
| 3 | 3 |
| 5.6 | 4.4 |
| 10.3 | 9.1 |
| 12.5 | 11.2 |
| 20.0 | 17.9 |

## Type

CTRL CLEAR
ALG SPACE BAR
CLSTAT SPACE BAB

| 5 SHIT - | X | -5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SHITT [ | X | -5 |
|  | Y | -5 |
| 3.5 SHITT - | X | -3.5 |
|  | Y | -5 |
| SP SHIFT | $X$ | -5 |
| 4.3 SHIFT - | X | -4.3 |
| SHITT [ | X | -4.3 |
|  | Y | -4.3 |
| 2 SHIT - | X | -2 |
|  | Y | -4.3 |
| SP Space bab | X | -4.3 |
| 2 SHIT - | X | -2 |
| SHIET [ | $X$ | -2 |
|  | Y | -2 |
| . 1 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 0.1 |
|  | Y | -2 |
| SP Space bar | X | -2 |
| 3 SEITET [ | X | 3 |
|  | Y | 3 |

## Comments

| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SP Space bai | X | 3 |  |
| 4.4 SHाIT [ | X | 4.4 |  |
|  | Y | 4.4 |  |
| 5.6 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 5.6 |  |
|  | Y | 4.4 |  |
| SP Space bar | $X$ | 4.4 |  |
| 9.1 shili [ | $X$ | 9.1 |  |
|  | Y | 9.1 |  |
| 10.3 SP SPACE BAR | $X$ | 9.1 |  |
| 11.2 \|sIIT [ | $X$ | 11.2 |  |
|  | Y | 11.2 |  |
| 12.5 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 12.5 |  |
|  | Y | 11.2 |  |
| SP Space bar | $X$ | 11.2 |  |
| 17.9 SHIFT [ | $X$ | 17.9 |  |
|  | Y | 17.9 |  |
| 20 SPACE EAR | $X$ | 20 |  |
|  | Y | 17.9 |  |
| SP SPACE BAR | X | 17.9 |  |
| XMEAN SPACE BAR | X | 5.75 |  |
| XSD SPACE BAR | X | 7.537075 |  |
| XVAR SPACE BAR | X | 56.8075 |  |
| YMEAN SPACE BAR | X | 4.2875 |  |
| YSD Space bab | X | 7.5618182 |  |
| YVAR SPACE BAR | X | 57.181094 |  |
| SLOPE SPACE baR | X | 0.99908683 |  |
| YINT SPRCE BAR | X | -1.4572493 |  |
| R SPACE BAR | X | 0.9958177 |  |
| 1 spाir - | X | -1 |  |
| NWT Space bar | X | -1 | $N-1$ weighting |
| XSD SPAce bab | X | 8.0574721 |  |
| XVAR SPACE BAR | X | 64.922857 |  |
| YSD SPACE BAR | X | 8.0839236 |  |
| YVAR [SFACE BAR | X | 65.349821 |  |

To enter the numbers in RPN:
CLMEM SPACE BAR
CTRL CLEAR
RPN space bar
CLSTAT SPACE BAR

| $\mathbf{5}$ SHIFT - | $X$ | -5 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 3.5 SHIFT - | $X$ | -3.5 |
|  | $Y$ | -5 |


| TypeSP Space bab | Stack Display |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | X | -5 |
|  | X | -4.3 |
| 4.3 SHIT - | Y | -5 |
| 2 SHIFT - | X | -2 |
|  | Y | -4.3 |
| SP SPACE BAR | $X$ | -4.3 |
|  | Y | -5 |
| 2 SHIFT - | X | -2 |
|  | Y | -4.3 |
| . 1 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 0.1 |
|  | Y | -2 |
| SP Space bar | $X$ | -2 |
|  | Y | $-4.3$ |
| 3 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 3 |
|  | Y | -2 |
| 3 SPACE BAR | X | 3 |
|  | Y | 3 |
| SP SPACE BAB | $X$ | 3 |
|  | Y | -2 |
| 4.4 SPACE BAR | X | 4.4 |
|  | Y | 3 |
| 5.6 SPACE BAR | X | 5.6 |
|  | Y | 4.4 |
| SP SPACE BAR | X | 4.4 |
|  | Y | 3 |
| 9.1 SPACE BAR | X | 9.1 |
|  | Y | 4.4 |
| 10.3 SPACE BAR | X | 10.3 |
|  | Y | 9.1 |
| SP SPACE BAR | X | 9.1 |
|  | Y | 4.4 |
| 11.2 SPACE BAB | X | 11.2 |
|  | Y | 9.1 |
| 12.5 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 12.5 |
|  | Y | 11.2 |
| SP SPACE BAR | X | 11.2 |
|  | Y | 9.1 |

What is x if y is 9.8 ?

Type
9.8 Y SPACE BAR 11.267538
10.851547

Reenter the above program and compute y if x is -3 .
The $X$ register should display -4.4545097 .

If you are entering coordinates with many digits which only differ in the last few digits, the variance will not be very accurate because the CALCULATOR is limited to 9 or 10 digits when storing the sums and computing the variance. To improve the accuracy, subtract a constant amount from each value as it is entered (or add for negative numbers). To find the mean, add the constant which you subtracted to the computed mean. The standard deviation and variance are computed in the normal way.

Suppose you have the following coordinates:

| $\mathbf{X}$ | $\mathbf{Y}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3010987 | 1000001 |
| 3013900 | 1000004 |

Instead of entering all those "big" numbers, subtract 3010000 from each x and 1000000 from each $y$.

| Type | Stack Display |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| CLSTAT $\operatorname{SPACE}$ BAR |  |  |$)$

Type
6706 SPACE BAR
SP SPACE BAR
XMEAN +
3010000 =
XSD SPACE BAB
YMEAN +
1000000 $=$
YSD SPACE BAR

## Stack Display

$\begin{array}{ll}X & 6706\end{array}$
Y
X
X
Y
X 3013864.3
X 2334.9082
X 3.3333333
Y 3.3333333
$1000000=$
YSD SPACE BAR

X 1000003.3
X 1.6996732

## Comments

Actual Mean
Accurate SD

Actual Mean
Accurate SD

The PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS AND EXAMPLES section will show you how to write a short program that will scale the coordinates for you.

Other types of regression may be performed by transforming x or y or both before entering them. Different variations may be obtained by using log, root, power, reciprocal, or exponentiation. A semilogarithmic curve fit is obtained by taking the log of one of the variables.

For example, population growth is usually exponential, and can be modeled with the equation $y=a e \wedge(b x)$. This is equivalent to $L N(y)=L N(a) * b x$. A plot of $x$ vs. $\mathrm{LN}(\mathrm{y})$ should give a straight line. This is the same as plotting x vs. $y$ on semilog paper. Using the following population data for a town, project the population in 1980 and determine when the population will reach 55000 . Determine the correlation coefficient for $x$ and $L N(y)$ to see how close a straight line the semilog curve is.

## Year $X \quad$ Population $Y$

| 1955 | 9305 |
| ---: | ---: |
| 1960 | 12036 |
| 1965 | 15398 |
| 1970 | 20801 |
| 1975 | 27509 |


| Type | Stack |  | Display |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | Comments


| Type | Stack | Display | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LN SHIFT [ | $X$ | 9.3956574 |  |
|  | Y | 9.3956574 |  |
| 1960 SPACE BAB | $X$ | 1960 |  |
|  | Y | 9.3956574 |  |
| SP Space bar | X | 9.3956574 |  |
| 15398 |  |  |  |
| LN ${ }^{\text {SHITT }}$ [ | $X$ | 9.6419929 |  |
|  | Y | 9.6419929 |  |
| 1965 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 1965 |  |
|  | Y | 9.6419929 |  |
| SP SPACE BaR | X | 9.6419929 |  |
| 20801 |  |  |  |
| LN SHIFT [ | $X$ | 9.9427563 |  |
|  | Y | 9.9427563 |  |
| 1970 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 1970 |  |
|  | Y | 9.9427563 |  |
| SP SPACE BAB | X | 9.9427563 |  |
| 27509 |  |  |  |
| LN SHIFT [ | $X$ | 10.222268 |  |
|  | Y | 10.222268 |  |
| 1975 SPACE BAR | $X$ | 1975 |  |
|  | Y | 10.222268 |  |
| SP SPACE BAR | $X$ | 10.222268 |  |
| FIX space bar | X | 10.222268 | Computer requests ENTER 0-8. |
| 0 SPACE BAB | $x$ | 10. |  |
| 1980 SPACE BAR | X | 1980 |  |
| X SPACE BAR | X | 10. | Computer displays TO Y. |
| EXPE SPACE BAR | X | 35692 | Projected population in 1980. |
| 55000 LN SPACE BAR | X | 11. |  |
| $Y$ Space bar | X | 1988 | Computer displays TO X. Population will equal 55000 in 1988. |
| FIX SPACE BAR |  |  | Computer displays ENTER 0-8. |
| 3 SPACE BAB | $x$ | 1987.963 |  |
| R SPACE BAR | X | $9.993 \mathrm{E}-01$ | $\mathrm{R}=.9993$ |

## FINANCIAL FUNCTIONS

Before doing compound interest and annuity calculations, enter the CLINT SPACE BAR command to clear memory registers 4-9 and to display headings, then type ENTER SPACE BAR. Memories 4-9 should not be used for other purposes while doing compound interest calculations. This means that statistics and compound interest cannot be done at the same time unless the memory registers are saved and restored.

You can select the five types of interest computation: Compound Interest, Future Value of an Annuity Due, Future Value of an Ordinary Annuity, Present Value of an Annuity Due, or Present Value of an Ordinary Annuity. The abbreviations for these are CMPND, FVDUE, FVORD, PVDUE, and PVDRD, respectively. Values are input by typing ENTER sPACE BAR. This puts the CALCULATOR in ENTER (as opposed to FIND) mode. Type the value and enter the appropriate variable name; e.g., I. This causes this value to be stored in the appropriate memory location. After all the values have been entered, type FIND SPACE BAR followed by the unknown variable, e.g., PV, and the computed value will be displayed. Note that FIND I can only be used in Compound Interest mode.

## CLEAR MEMORY LOCATIONS 4-9 FOR INTEREST CALCULATIONS MODE

## CL space bar or CLINT space bar

The contents of memory locations, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 are set to 0 . The CALCULATOR is set to ENTER mode (see ENTER and FIND) and headings are displayed in the memory area of the screen.

| Memory and Heading | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
|  | BALloon payment |
| 4 BAL | Future Value |
| 5 FV | $1 / 100$ (interest rate per period as a fraction) |
| 6 i | Number of periods |
| 7 N | PayMenT |
| 8 PMT | Present Value |

## SELECT ENTER MODE

## ENT space bar or ENTER space bar

All subsequent BAL, FV, I, N, PMT, and PV statements will be used to ENTER values until the next FIND command is typed.

## SELECT FIND MODE

FI space bar or FIND space bar
All subsequent BAL, FV, I, N, PMT, and PV statements will be used to FIND values until the next ENTER command is typed.

COMPOUND INTEREST

## BALLOON PAYMENT FUNCTION

B space bar or BAL space bar
A balloon payment is sometimes made at the end of a loan to pay off the remainder of the loan. In ENTER mode, the value of the $X$ register is stored in memory register 4 (BAL). In FIND mode (PVDUE and PVORD only), the balloon payment is computed using the values in the other registers and stored in the $X$ register and memory register 4 .

## FUTURE VALUE FUNCTION

FV SPACE BAR
The Future Value is the value of the investment or loan at the end of the last period. In ENTER mode, the value in the $X$ register is stored in memory location 5 (FV). In FIND mode, the Future Value is computed and stored in the $X$ register and memory location 5.

## INTEREST RATE PER PERIOD IN PERCENT FUNCTION

## 1 SPACE BAR

In ENTER mode, $\mathrm{i}=\mathrm{x} / 100$ is stored in memory location 6 ( i ). In FIND mode, I is computed and stored in the $X$ register and $i=1 / 100$ is stored in memory location 6 . When entering I (in ENTER mode), if interest is compounded quarterly, divide the nominal annual interest rate by 4 to get the interest rate per period. If interest is compounded monthly, divide the annual rate by 12. When finding I (in FIND mode), reverse the process and multiply by 4 or 12 to get the annual interest rate in percent.

## NUMBER OF PERIODS FUNCTION

## N space bar

In ENTER mode, X is stored in memory location 7, ( N ). In FIND mode, the number of periods is computed and stored in the register and memory location 7. When entering $N$, if interest is compounded quarterly for a number of years, multiply the number of years by 4 to get the number of periods. If interest is compounded monthly, or monthly payments are to be made, multiply the number of years by 12. When finding N , reverse the process, multiplying by 4 or 12 to convert the number of periods to years.

## PAYMENT PER PERIOD FUNCTION

## PM space bar or PMT space bar

In ENTER mode, the content of the $X$ register is stored in memory location 8 (PMT). In FIND mode, the payment is computed and stored in the $X$ register and memory location 8.

## PRESENT VALUE FUNCTION

## PV space Bat

The Present Value is the value of the investment or loan at the beginning of the first period. In ENTER mode, the content of the $X$ register is stored in memory location 9 (PV). In FIND mode, the Present Value is computed and stored in the $X$ register and memory location 9.

Note that the Status Display has a FIX2 for BAL, FV, N, PMT, and PV so that dollars and cents will be displayed. In ENTER mode, these five variables are displayed in the memory area. In FIND mode, these five variables are displayed in the memory area and the computed value is also displayed in the scroll area. In ENTER mode, issuing the I command causes $i=1 / 100$ to be displayed in the memory area in FIX8 and $I$ in the scroll area in FIX3. In FIND mode, $i$ is displayed first in the scroll area in FIX8.

## SELECT COMPOUND INTEREST MODE

## CMP space bar or CMPND space bar

This mode is used for situations where a sum of money is invested, earns interest, and the interest is compounded to the account at the end of each interest period. This interest is now part of the principal and will earn more interest in the next period. Examples are a savings account in a bank or savings and loan and a share draft account in a credit union. Money is put in the account and left there to accumulate interest with no deposits or withdrawals. The values that may be entered and found are FV, I, N, and PV.

This mode uses the equation:

$$
F V=P V *(1+1) \wedge N
$$

The following problems illustrate the method of computing interest.

1. How much money will be accumulated in a credit union share draft account if $\$ 8000$ is deposited and left for 2 years at an annual interest rate of $7 \%$, compounded quarterly? What if the money is placed in a bank savings account at $51 / 4 \%$ interest, compounded quarterly?

| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CLM SPACE BAR |  |  | Clear memory. |
| CTRE CLR |  |  | Clear stack. |
| CMPND SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| CLINT SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| 8000 PV SPACE BAR | X | 8000.00 | FIX8 changes to FIX2 in status display. Present value also displayed |
| 2* | X | 2.00 | at memory location 9. |
|  | Y | 2.00 |  |
| $4=$ | X | 8.00 | Number of quarters |
| N SPACE EAR | X | 8.00 | Memory location 7 |
| 71 | X | 7.00 |  |
|  | Y | 7.00 |  |
| $4=$ | X | 1.75 | Interest rate per quarter |
| 1 Space bar | X | 1.750 |  |
| FIND SPACE EAR | X | 1.750 |  |
| FV SPACE BAR | X | 9191.05 |  |
| ENTER SPACE BAR | X | 9191.05 |  |
| 5.25l | $X$ | 5.25 |  |
|  | Y | 5.25 |  |
| $4=$ | X | 1.31 |  |
| 1 SPACE BAR | X | 1.313 |  |
| FIND SPACE bat | X | 1.313 |  |
| FV SPACE BAR | X | 8879.62 |  |

The credit union account would have $\$ 9191.05$ after two years and the bank account would contain $\$ 8879.62$.
2. Using the same data, what annual interest rate is needed to have $\$ 10,000.00$ at the end of the two years?

| Type | Stack Display | Comments |  |
| :--- | :---: | ---: | :--- |
| ENTER $\operatorname{SPACE}$ BAR |  |  |  |
| 10000 FV |  |  |  |
| SPACE BAR | X | 10000.00 |  |
| FIND SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| I SPACE BAR | X | 2.829 | Rate per quarter |
|  | X | 2.829 |  |
| * | X | 2.829 |  |
| $\mathbf{4}=$ | X | 11.314 | Annual interest rate |

3. If the annual inflation rate from 1979 to 1982 is $10 \%$, what is $\$ 10,000$ in 1982 dollars worth in 1979 dollars?

| Type | Stack Display | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CTRL CLEAR |  | Clear stack. |
| CLMEM SPACE BAR |  | Clear memory. |
| CMPND SPACE BAR |  |  |
| CLINT SPACE BAR |  |  |
| 10000 FV SPACE BAR | X 10000.00 | Note FIX2 mode |
| 10 I SPACE BAR | $\mathrm{X} \quad 10.000$ | Annual inflation rate |
| 3 N SPACE BAR | $\mathrm{X} \quad 3.00$ | Number of years |
| FIND SPACE BAB | $\mathrm{X} \quad 3.00$ |  |
| PV SPACE BAR | X 7513.15 |  |

What if the annual inflation rate is $13 \%$ ?

|  | Stack <br> Display |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :--- |
| Type |  | Comments |  |
| ENTER | $X$ | 13.00 | Annual inflation rate |
| $\mathbf{1 3}$ | X | 13.000 |  |
| I SPACE BAR | X | 6930.50 |  |
| FIND SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| PV SPACE BAR |  |  |  |

The Annual Effective Rate (AER) of interest takes into account the compounding of interest. It tells what annual interest rate (in percent) with compounding annually is equivalent to the nominal annual rate with compounding done more often. This is based on the assumption that the interest is left in the account. The AER is always at least as large as the nominal annual interest rate. To compute the AER from the nominal annual interest rate, use the formula:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F V=1+A E R / 100=P V *(1+I / 100) \wedge N \\
& A E R=(F V-1) * 100
\end{aligned}
$$

Plug in $\mathrm{PV}=1, \mathrm{~N}=$ number of periods per year, and $\mathrm{I}=$ nominal interest rate per period. Solve for FV. Then solve for the AER. Once you know the AER, you can use this for I and use the number of years for $N$, since each period is one year. The procedure is as follows:

```
CLINT
CMPND
Enter number of periods per year
N
1PV
Enter annual interest rate
I
Enter number of periods per year
=
I
FIND FV
-1 = *100 =
```

The following problems illustrate how to solve for AER:

1. If the nominal annual interest rate is $18 \%$ compounded monthly, what is the AER?

| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CTRL CLEAR |  |  |  |
| CLMEM SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| CLI SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| CMP SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| 12 SPACE BAR | X | 12 |  |
| N Space bar | X | 12.00 |  |
| 1 SPACE BAR | X | 1.00 |  |
| PV space bar | X | 1.00 |  |
| 18/ | X | 18.00 |  |
|  | Y | 18.00 |  |
| $12=$ | X | 1.50 |  |
| 1 SPACE BAR | X | 1.500 |  |
| FIND SPACE BAR | X | 1.500 |  |
| FV Space bar | X | 1.20 |  |
| - | X | 1.20 |  |
|  | Y | 1.20 |  |
| $1=$ | X | $1.96 \mathrm{E}-01$ |  |
| * | X | $1.96 \mathrm{E}-01$ |  |
|  | Y | $1.96 \mathrm{E}-01$ |  |
| $100=$ | X | 19.56 |  |
| FIX SPACE BAR | X | 19.56 |  |
| 8 SPACE BAR | X | 19.561816 | Annual Eff |

2. To find the nominal annual rate from the AER use the following procedure which is similar to the procedure used to find AER:

CLINT
CMPND
Enter periods per year
N
1PV
1+
Enter AER
$1100=F V$
FIND I (rate per period)
*
Enter periods per year
$=\quad$ (nominal annual rate)

Reverse the calculation in the previous AER example.

## Type

## Stack Display

## CTRL CLEAR

CLMEM SPACE BAR
CLI space bar
CMP SPACE BAR

| 12 SPACE BAR | X | 12.000 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N [SPACE BAR | X | 12.00 |
| 1 [SPACE BAR] | X | 1.00 |
| PV space bar | X | 1.00 |
| $1+$ | X | 1.00 |
|  | Y | 1.00 |
| 19.561816 | X | 19.56 |
|  | Y | 19.56 |
|  | 2 | 1.00 |
| $100=$ | X |  |

FV Space bar
FIND space bab

| I SPACE BAR | X | 1.500 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| * | X | 1.500 |
|  | Y | 1.500 |
| $\mathbf{1 2}=$ | $X$ | 18.000 |

## Comments

$$
\text { Stored in memory location } 9
$$

Stored in memory location 5

Rate per period

Nominal annual rate

Note: If your answer does not agree with your bank's answer, it may be that they are using a different number of periods per year or are putting the interest into a different account.

The formula for continuous compounding for one year is:

$$
F V=P V * e \wedge(I / 100)=1+A E R / 100
$$

where $I$ is the nominal interest rate per period in percent. The AER may be computed from this and used in subsequent calculations. Continuous compounding may also be approximated by using a large number of periods per year.
3. As an example, compute the AER if the nominal annual rate is $9.255 \%$ and interest is compounded continuously.

Type
CLMEM SPace bar

| 9.255/ | X | 9.2555 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
|  | Y | 9.2555 |
| $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | X | 0.9255 |
| EXPE SPACE BAR | X | 1.096968 |
| - |  |  |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | X | 0.09696797 |
| * |  |  |
| $\mathbf{1 0 0}=$ | X | 9.696797 |

## ANNUITIES

The word annuity is used here for a situation where fixed payments are made each period and interest is compounded at the end of each period. In an annuity due, payments are made at the beginning of each period. In an ordinary annuity, payments are made at the end of each period.

## FUTURE VALUE OF AN ANNUITY DUE FUNCTION

## FVD space bar or FVDUE space bar

An example of an annuity due is a savings account where equal payments are made at the beginning of each interest period. Selecting future value means that $I$, N , and PMT will be calculated using the value in the FV register, not the PV register (Present Value). The values that may be entered are FV, I, N, and PMT. The values that may be found are FV, N, and PMT. PV may also be computed in this mode. In this case, the formula for PVDUE will be used, so if BAL is not 0 , a balloon payment will be included.

$$
F V=P M T *((1+i) \wedge N-1) *(1+i) / i
$$

As an example, compute how much money will be accumulated in a credit union share draft account after two years if $\$ 1000$ is deposited at the beginning of each quarter and the annual interest rate is $7 \%$, compounded quarterly.

| Type | Stack Display | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CTRL CLEAR |  |  |
| CLINT SPACE BAR |  |  |
| FVDUE SPACE BAR |  |  |
| 2* | X 2.000 |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{Y} & 2.000\end{array}$ |  |
| $4=$ | $\mathrm{X} \quad 8.000$ |  |
| N Space bar | X 8.00 | Placed in memory location 7 |
| 1000 SPACE BAR | $\mathrm{X} \quad 1000.00$ |  |
| PMT SPACE BAR |  | Placed in memory location 8 |
| 71 | $\mathrm{X} \quad 7.00$ |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{Y} & 7.00\end{array}$ |  |
| $4=$ | $\mathrm{X} \quad 1.75$ |  |
| 1 Space bar | $\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{X} & 1.750\end{array}$ | Placed in memory location 6 |
| FIND SPACE EAR |  |  |
| FV SPACE BAR | X 8656.41 |  |

What if the money is in a bank account at $51 / 4 \%$ ?
Type Stack Display Comments

| ENTER | X | 8656.41 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 5.25/ | X | 5.25 |
|  | Y | 5.25 |
| $\mathbf{4}=$ | X | 1.31 |


| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| I SPACE BAR | X | 1.313 |  |
| FIND SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| FV SPACE BAR | $X$ | 8487.26 |  |

Note: Compare this with the first example in CMPND.

## FUTURE VALUE OF AN ORDINARY ANNUITY FUNCTION

## FVO space bar or FVORD space bar

An ordinary annuity is similar to an annuity due except that payments are made at the end of each period rather than at the beginning. An example is a sinking fund which is a savings fund that will accumulate a specific amount of money at a future date. The values that may be entered are FV, I, N, and PMT. The values which may be computed are FV, N, and PMT. PV may also be computed while in FVORD mode. However, the equation will be the one used by PVORD, which includes a balloon payment.

$$
\text { FV *5 PMT * }((1+i) \wedge N-1) / i
$$

Examples:

1. Using the same example as for FVDUE on the preceding page, this time make the deposits at the end of each quarter.

## Type

CTRL CLEAR
CLM SPACE BAR
CLI SPACE BAR
FVO SPACE BAR

2* | X | 2.00 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $Y$ | 2.00 |
|  | $X$ | 8.00 |

$\mathbf{4}=$
N SPACE BAR
1000
PMT SPACE BAR

71
$4=$
1 space bar
FIND SPACE BAR
FV space bar

## ENTER

5.25]
$X$
5.25
$\begin{array}{ll}\mathrm{Y} & 5.25\end{array}$

## Comments

Stored in memory location 7

Stored in memory location 8

Future value stored in memory location 5

| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathbf{4}=$ | X | 1.31 |  |
| I SPACE BAB | X | 1.313 |  |
| FIND $\operatorname{SPACE}$ BAR |  |  |  |
| FV $\operatorname{SPACE}$ BAR | $X$ | 8377.31 |  |

2. What do the monthly payments have to be to accumulate $\$ 100,000$ in 25 years at $9 \%$ annual interest?

| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CTRL CLEAR |  |  |  |
| CLM SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| CLI SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| FVO SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| 100000 SPACE BAR | X | 100000 |  |
| FV Space bar | X | 100000.00 | Automatic FIX2: contents of X register stored in memory |
| 25* | $X$ | 25.00 | location 5. |
|  | Y | 25.00 |  |
| $12=$ | $X$ | 300.00 |  |
| N space bar |  |  | Stored in memory location 7 |
| 91 | $X$ | 9.00 |  |
|  | Y | 9.00 |  |
| $12=$ | X | $7.50 \mathrm{E}-01$ |  |
| 1 SPACE BAR | X | $7.500 \mathrm{E}-01$ | i computed and stored in memory location 6 |
| FIND SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| PMT SPACE BAR | X | 89.20 | Stored in memory location 8 |

## PRESENT VALUE OF AN ANNUITY DUE FUNCTION

The difference between this mode and FVDUE is that PV is used in the calculations rather than FV. This is an annuity where payments are made over a fixed period of time. A balloon payment may be made at the end of the last period. The values which may be found are BAL, N, PMT, I, N, PMT, and PV. FV may also be found in PVDUE mode, however you will use the formula from FVDUE, which does not include a balloon payment.

$$
P V=P M T *(1-(1+i) \wedge N) / i^{*}(1+i)+B A L *(1+i) \wedge-N
$$

The following problem solves for monthly payments using PVDUE mode:
A company leases its equipment, which costs $\$ 52,000$, to a customer for 3 years and then sells it for $\$ 15,000$. An annual yield of $25 \%$ is desired. What should the lease payments be (paid at the beginning of each month)?

Type
CIBL CIEAB
CLM SPACE BAR
CLI SPACE BAR
PVD SPACE BAR
52000 SPACE BAB
PV SPACE BAR 3*
$12=$
N SPACE BAR
15000 BAL
251
$12=$
1 SPACE BAR

FIND SPACE bar
PMT space bar

Stack Display

X $52000.00 \quad$ Automatic FIX2
3.00
3.00
36.00
150000.00
25.00
25.00
2.08
2.083
1747.21

Stored in memory location 9

## Comments

Stored in memory location 7
i computed and stored in memory location 6

Stored in memory location 8

What should the monthly payments be if they sell the equipment for $\$ 12,000$ ?

| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ENTER SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| 12000 SPACE BAR | X | 12000.00 |  |
| BAL SPACE BAR | X | 12000.00 | Stored in memory location 4 |
| FIND SPACE BAB |  |  |  |
| PMT SPACE BAR | X | 1802.83 |  |

## PRESENT VALUE OF AN ORDINARY ANNUITY FUNCTION

## PVO space bar or PVORD space bab

This mode is useful for doing computations invoiving loans. The Present Value is the amount of the loan, PMT is the amount of money to be paid each month (or other period of time), $N$ is the number of periods, and $I$ is the interest rate per period. A balloon payment may be made at the end to pay off the remainder of the loan. The values that may be entered are BAL, FV, I, N, and PMT. The values that may be found are BAL, FV, N, and PMT. PV may also be completed, however, the formula from FVORD will be used so no balloon payment will be considered.

$$
P V=P M T *(1-(1+i) \wedge N) / i+B A L *(1+i) \wedge-
$$

The following problem solves for monthly payments using PVORD mode.

What will the monthly payments be on a $\$ 150,000$ loan for 25 years if the annual interest rate is $13 \%$ ? What if the loan runs for 50 years?

| Type | Stack Display |  | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CTRL CLEAB |  |  |  |
| CLM SPACE BAB |  |  |  |
| CLI SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| PVO SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| 150000 SPACE BAR | X | 150000.00 |  |
| PV SPACE BAR | X | 150000.00 | Stored in memory location 9 |
| 25* | $X$ | 25.00 |  |
|  | Y | 25.00 |  |
| $12=$ | $X$ | 300.00 |  |
| N SPace bar |  |  | Stored in memory location 7 |
| 13/ | $X$ | 13.00 |  |
|  | Y | 13.00 |  |
| $12=$ | $X$ | 1.08 |  |
| 1 SPACE BAR | X | 1.083 | i computed and stored in memory location 6 |
| FIND SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| PMT SPACE BAR | X | 1691.75 | 25-year loan payment is stored in memory location 8. |
| ENTER |  |  |  |
| 50* | $X$ | 50.00 |  |
|  | Y | 50.00 |  |
| $12=$ | $X$ | 600.00 |  |
| N SPACE BAR |  |  | Stored in memory location 7 |
| FIND SPACE BAR |  |  |  |
| PMT SPACE BAB | X | 1627.53 | 50-year loan payment is stored in memory location 8 . |

The payments for the 25-year loan, although it runs for half the time of the 50-year loan, are not very much larger. This is because most of the money for the 50 -year loan goes into interest payments rather than reducing the principal.

## PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS AND EXAMPLES

Now that you are at least acquainted with the functions of the CALCULATOR program, you are now ready to learn the instructions that will allow you to use these functions in programs. A program is a series of logical instructions to be executed or "run" later. A program is said to be entered in indirect mode because the instructions are not performed immediately as they are entered. Until now, all of your examples have been executed in direct mode because each operation was performed immediately.

In program (or indirect) mode, most instructions are stored in the program memory, which contains 3072 locations (bytes). The address of the first location is 0000 and the last is 3071 .

Note: This address is not the same as the real RAM address. The real RAM address varies.

A pointer, called the Program Counter (PC), displays the location that is currently being accessed. After you enter each instruction, the program counter is advanced. When you finish entering your program by typing the END instruction you enter direct mode and can execute your program. But right now you need to know the instructions that allow you to write a program.

## ENTER PROGRAM MODE INSTRUCTION

PRO SPace bar or PROG SPace bar or shlan \#
When you enter this instruction, the entire display scrolls upward, expanding the scroll area from 7 lines to 21 lines. This allows you to display 20 lines of your program at a time.


Figure 9 Program Mode Screen Display

In the programs included in this section, the format will be shown as follows:

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SYSTEM RESET |  |  |$\quad$| New |
| :---: |
| Contents |$\quad$| Comments |
| :--- |

This PRO instruction is not stored in the program memory and is only executed in the program mode. Other instructions that have the same limitation are listed in Figure 10.

| Instruction | Abbreviation | Token |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Back Step | BST | CTRL $\uparrow$ |
| Clear Program | CLP or CLPROG |  |
| Delete | DEL | CTRL DELETE BACK S |
| Disk Operating System | DOS |  |
| End Program | END | SHIFT \$ |
| Insert Characters | INS | CTRL INSERT |
| Insert Number | INSNUM | CTRL $\rightarrow$ |
| List Program | LIST |  |
| Load Program | LOAD |  |
| Load Memory | LOADM |  |
| Single Step | SST | CTRL $\downarrow$ |
| Reset | RST | SHIFT " |
| Save Program | SAVE |  |
| Save Memory | SAVEM |  |

Figure 10 Instructions Not To Be Stored in Memory

These instructions are discussed in the succeeding paragraphs.

## CLEAR PROGRAM MEMORY INSTRUCTION

## CLP space bab or CLPROG space bar

Use this instruction when you are ready to enter a new program. It fills the entire program memory with STP (stop) instructions and sets the program counter to 0000, so you can begin a new program.

Note: If you want to keep a previous program, make sure you have saved it on a diskette or cassette tape before entering a CLPROG instruction (see PERIPHERAL INPUT/OUTPUT COMMANDS).

Write a program to solve the problem $3+2=$. Use ALG mode.

## SCROLL AREA

|  | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |

## END PROGRAM MODE INSTRUCTION

E space bar or END space bar or shift \$
This instruction returns the screen to the direct mode in which commands are executed immediately. (Refer to Figure 2.)

Note: If you press BREAK immediately after entering an END instruction, the display will be messed up. If this does happen, enter PROG SPACE BAR and END SPACE BAR to straighten out the display.

0020

## SHIFT \$

## SCROLL AREA

Type
Address
Location
Old
Contents
STP

## New Contents

 STP
## Comments

This instruction is not stored in program memory. It takes you back to direct mode.

Now you are back in direct mode.

## PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

## RU [SPACE BARB or RUN [SPRCE BAR or (SHITT) '

This instruction clears the Call Stack (See CALL SUBROUTINE AT LOCATION $\mathbf{n}$ ) and executes the current program in memory beginning with address location 0000 . You cannot enter ordinary commands while the program is running, but you can press the BRENK key to stop your program. If an error occurs during program execution, you'll see an error message and your program will stop.

## Type

[shlin '
You should have a 5 in the $X$ register and in the scroll area.

## LIST PROGRAM INSTRUCTION

## LIST SPace bar

This instruction lists the requested address locations and contents of those locations.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Comments |
| :--- | :--- |
| SSHITT \# | Return to program mode. |
| LIST $\operatorname{sPACE}$ BAR | Enter the first location to be listed. |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |
| $\mathbf{0}$ SPACE BAR | Enter the last location to be listed. |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |
| $\mathbf{2 0}$ SPACE BAR |  |

You should now see your program listed on the screen in program mode. The program counter is at location 0020 -the last address location you requested. Note that this line is displayed twice.

On larger programs, you may only want to list part of the program. Make sure you do not enter a starting location that is in the middle of a number entry. If you do, you will get several locations listed and then the message ERROR - NOT VALID COMMAND OR NUMBER. If the ending location is in the middle of a number, then the program will display all the locations of the number and the program counter will point to the next instruction. In program mode, the last requested location is listed twice. This happens because the current location is always displayed after each command. If you want to list only one instruction, enter that instruction's location as the first and second requested addresses. Or you can type that instruction's address as the first requested address and 0 as the second requested address.

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

## BACK STEP INSTRUCTION

## BS SPACE BAR or BST SPACE BAR or CTRL $\uparrow$

Entering this instruction moves the program counter back to the previous instruction's address location and displays the location and its contents. However, it never executes the instruction in either direct mode or program mode. If the program counter is at address location 0 and you enter a BST instruction, the screen will display the message ERROR - END OF MEMORY and the program counter will remain at address location 0 .

## SCROLL AREA

New
Contents BT

## Comments

The preceding location is displayed with its contents on the current entry line. This instruction is not placed in program memory.

## SINGLE STEP INSTRUCTION

SS SPACE BAR or SST SPACE BAR or CTRL $\downarrow$
In program mode, this instruction moves the program counter to the next instruction's location and displays both the address location and its contents, but does not execute it. If the content is not a number, the program counter moves ahead one address location.

If the content is a number, the program counter moves ahead eight locations. In direct mode, entering SST SPACE BAR will both display and execute the instruction.

If the program counter is pointing to the last location in memory and you try to enter a single step instruction, the screen will display the message ERROR - END OF MEMORY and the program counter will not move.

## SCROLL AREA

Type \begin{tabular}{cccc}

\& \begin{tabular}{c}
Address <br>
Location

 \& 

Old <br>
Contents

 \& 

New <br>
Contents
\end{tabular} <br>

| 0019 | $=$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0019 | $=$ |$\quad$ SST \& | The next location and its contents are dis- |
| :--- |
| played on the current entry line. This in- |
| struction is not placed in program mem- |
| ory. | \&

\end{tabular}

In direct mode, it is possible to execute your program one step at a time using this instruction.

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

## INSERT CHARACTER(S) INSTRUCTION (ONE BYTE)

INS SPAGE BAR or CTRL INSERT
This instruction is used to make room for a new instruction to be inserted in the middle of a program. When you enter an INS, all the instructions from the current program counter location move ahead one address location (one byte). This instruction also inserts an STP (stop) instruction at the current address location. The instruction at the last address location (3071) is lost.

Suppose you want to enter a PUSH command to put a 3 in both the $X$ and $Y$ registers.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0020 | STP |  |  |
| CTAL $\uparrow$ | 0020 | STP | BST | Moves back one address location |
|  | 0019 | = |  |  |
| CTRL $\uparrow$ | 0019 | $=$ | BST | Moves back eight address locations |
|  | 0011 | 2 |  |  |

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents | Comments |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CTRL $\uparrow$ | 0011 | 2 | BST |  |
|  | 0010 | + |  |  |
| INS SPACE BAR | 0010 | + | INS |  |
|  | 0010 | STP |  | Clears addres location |
| SHIIE $[$ | 0010 | STP | PUSH |  |
|  | 0011 | + |  |  |

Now, to see the change, enter:
LIST SPACE BAB
ENTER 0-3071
0
ENTER 0-3071
20
The screen should show the following:

| 0000 | CLR |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0001 | ALG |
| 0002 | 3 |
| 0010 | PUSH |
| 0011 | + |
| 0012 | 2 |
| 0020 | $=$ |

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

When you execute this program, you will have a 5 in the $X$ register and a 3 in the $Y$ register.

## INSERT NUMBER INSTRUCTION (EIGHT BYTES)

INSN SPACE BAR or INSNUM SPACE BAR or CTRL $\rightarrow$
Use this instruction to make room for a number to be inserted in the middle of a program. All succeeding instructions will be moved eight address locations. Therefore, if you have an instruction that requires a number entry (like a CALL or GOTO), but you do not know what the number will be, go ahead and enter a 0 so the program will leave room for a number entry. This will save you many later modifications.

In your current program, you decide to add another number so the problem will read $3+2 * 6=$.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0020 | $=$ |  | Clears address location |
| INS SPACE BAR | 0020 | $=$ | INS |  |
|  | 0020 | STP | * |  |
| * | 0020 | STP |  |  |
|  | 0021 | = |  |  |
| INSN SPACE BAR | 0021 | $=$ | INSNUM | Clears address location |
|  | 0021 | STP |  |  |
| 6 SPACE BAR | 0021 | STP | 6 |  |
|  | 0029 | = |  |  |

Now list the changed program:

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LIST SPACE BAR | 0029 | $=$ | LIST |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |
| $\mathbf{0}$ STRACE BAR |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |
| $\mathbf{3 0}$ SPACE BAR |  |  |  |

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

The program now looks like the following:

| 0000 | CLR |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0001 | ALG |
| 0002 | 3 |
| 0010 | PUSH |
| 0011 | + |
| 0012 | 2 |
| 0020 | $\star$ |
| 0021 | 6 |
| 0029 | $=$ |
| 0030 | STP |

Type
SHITI \$
CLR space bar
RUN space bar

You should have a 15 in both the $X$ register and in the scroll area and a 3 in the $Y$ register.

## NO OPERATION INSTRUCTION

## NOP space bar

This instruction is used in a program to allow room to add commands later or to delete commands without moving the address locations of the rest of the instructions. In direct mode, you can use a NOP command to terminate a command which requires an input. If, for instance, you have entered FIX and decide not to change the current option, type NOP. You'll get an error message, but the Status Display line remains unchanged.

In some cases, however, using a NOP instruction does not just take up space and leave everything as it was. For instance, in ALG mode, you cannot use two binary operations in a row or you get an error. If you want to repeat the value that is in the X register, you can substitute a NOP command as in the problem $3+(3+2)^{*} 6=$. This is the same as writing $3+(N O P+2) 6=$. To program this change:

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|    <br> SHIFT \# 0031 STP | Comments |  |  |
| ENTER $0-3071$ |  |  |  |
| $\mathbf{1 2}$ SPACE BAR |  |  | Displays address loca- <br> tion 12 and its contents |

Type
ENTER 0-3071
12 SSPACE BAR

|  | 0012 | 2 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| INS SPACE BAR | 0012 | 2 | INS |
|  | 0012 | STP |  |
| SHIIT ( | 0012 | STP | 1 |
|  | 0013 | 2 |  |
| INS Space bai | 0013 | 2 | INS |
|  | 0013 | STP |  |
| NOP [SPACE BAR | 0013 | STP | NOP |
|  | 0014 | 2 |  |
| INS SPACE BAR | 0014 | 2 | INS |
|  | 0014 | STP |  |
| + | 0014 | STP | + |
|  | 0015 | 2 |  |
| SS SPACE BAR | 0015 | 2 | SST |
|  | 0023 | * |  |
| INS SPACE BAB | 0023 | * | INS |
|  | 0023 | STP |  |
| SHITT ) | 0023 | STP | ) |
|  | 0024 | * |  |

Now, list the program to make sure you have the same data on your screen as is listed below:

Type
LIST
ENTER 0-3071
0 STPACE BAR
ENTER 0-3071
33 SPACE BAR

| 0000 | CLR |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0001 | ALG |
| 0002 | 3 |
| 0010 | PUSH |
| 0001 | + |
| 0012 | ( |
| 0013 | NOP |
| 0014 | + |
| 0015 | 2 |
| 0023 | ) |
| 0024 | $*$ |
| 0025 | 6 |
| 0033 | $=$ |

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

Now, run the program.
Type
SHIFT \$
CLR space bar
RUN sPACE BAR

You should have a 33 in the X register and in the center field of the scroll area, and a 3 in the $Y$ register.

## DELETE CURRENT INSTRUCTION COMMAND

DEL space bar or ctrl delete back s
This instruction deletes the current instruction pointed to by the program counter. The succeeding instructions each move back one address location. If the deleted instruction is a number, succeeding instructions move back eight locations (eight bytes). STP instructions will be automatically added at the end of memory.

Remember that the numbers referring to address locations following a GOTO or CALL command will not be automatically modified to reflect the address location change. You must remember to change it manually (see CALL and GOTO instructions).

To delete the PUSH command from your program, enter the following:

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| SHाET \# | 0035 | STP |

The PUSH instruction is at address location 0010, so list that line and delete it.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LIST SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 10 SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 10 SPACE BAR | 0010 | PUSH |  |  |
| CTAL DELETE BACK S | 0010 | PUSH | DEL | Deletes PUSH instruction |
|  | 0010 | $+$ |  |  |

The + that was in address location 0011 is now in 0010 and the rest of the instructions have moved up accordingly.

List the program from 0 through 32.

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

## STOP PROGRAM INSTRUCTION

## STP space bar

As you have seen, the program memory is initially filled with STP instructions. As you entered the new instruction, it appeared in the right field. When you listed the program, the STP instruction had been replaced by the new instruction. But this STP instruction has other uses. If on a CALL or GOTO instruction you make a mistake and enter an address location outside your program, the STP instruction in that location will prevent your program from becoming a "runaway." The program will simply stop.

This instruction is also used in the middle of a program to stop execution and wait for you to input data (a number, in most cases). When you execute the program and it reaches the STP instruction, you will hear a "beep" (pitched higher than the error beep) and the prompt symbol appears.

You've used specific numbers in your program until now. Your program is only good to solve the one specific problem $3+(N O P+2)^{*} 6$. By using STP instructions in place of the numbers, we can generalize the program to accommodate any numbers written as a general equation:

$$
A+(N O P+B)^{*} C
$$

Back to the program and begin by listing location 2.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LIST SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 2 SPACE BAB |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 2 SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0002 | 3 |  |  |
| DEL Space bar | 0002 | 3 | DEL | You must delete the number with a DELETE command before doing an INS. |
|  | 0002 | + |  |  |
| INS SPACE BAR | 0002 | $+$ | INS |  |
|  | 0002 | STP |  |  |
| STP SPACE BAR | 0002 | STP | STP | Puts a STP command in place of 3 . |
|  | 0003 | $+$ |  |  |
| SS SPACE BAR | 0003 | $+$ | SST |  |
|  | 0004 | ( |  |  |
| SS SPACE BAB | 0004 | 1 | SST |  |
|  | 0005 | NOP |  |  |
| SS $\operatorname{sPACE}$ BAB | 0005 | NOP | SST |  |
|  | 0006 | $+$ |  |  |
| SS SPACE BAR | 0006 | + | SST |  |
|  | 0007 | 2 |  |  |


| Type | Address <br> Location | Old Contents | $\begin{aligned} & \text { New } \\ & \text { Contents } \end{aligned}$ | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DEL Space bas | 0007 | 2 | DEL |  |
|  | 0007 | ) |  |  |
| INS SPACE BAB | 0007 | STP | INS | Puts a STP command in place of 2. |
|  | 0007 | ) |  |  |
| STP SPACE BaR | 0007 | STP | STP |  |
|  | 0008 | ) |  |  |
| SS STRACE BAR | 0008 | ) | SST |  |
|  | 0009 | * |  |  |
| SS SPace baid | 0009 | * | SST |  |
|  | 0010 | 6 |  |  |
| DEL Stace bar | 0010 | 6 | DEL |  |
|  | 0010 | $=$ |  |  |
| INS Space baid | 0010 | $=$ | INS | Puts a STP command in place of the 6 . |
|  | 0010 | STP |  |  |
| STP [SPACE BARI | 0010 | STP | STP |  |
|  | 0011 | $=$ |  |  |
| SS SPACE BAR | 0011 | $=$ | SST |  |
|  | 0012 | STP |  |  |

This completes the changes in the program. But before you can execute it, you need to know how to restart it after you have entered a number.

## CONTINUE PROGRAM FROM CURRENT LOCATION INSTRUCTION

## CON SPACE BAB or CONT SPACE BAR or Shift @

When the program counter reaches a stop (STP) instruction, it stops executing the program. After you have entered your number, press SHIFT @ to continue execution. List the first 12 locations to verify your program matches the above example.

```
Type
LIST SPACE BAR
ENTER 0-3071
0 space bab
ENTER 0-3071
12 SPACE bAR
END SPACE BAR
RUN SPACE BAR
```

Enter the following set of numbers: 2, 4, 8 .
Note: Don't forget to press बsाIF @ after you enter each number. Otherwise, you could spend hours wondering why the program accepted the numbers, but didn't solve the problem.

When your program finishes executing, the answer of 50 appears in the $X$ register and in the scroll area.

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

## GOTO INSTRUCTION

GO space bar or GOTO space bar
This instruction, followed by an address location number, is called an unconditional branching instruction. In your program, when the program counter comes to a GOTO instruction, it immediately jumps to the address location specified by the location following the GOTO statement. When you enter a GOTO instruction in direct mode, the screen displays the message ENTER 0-3071. You enter an address location and press the SPACE BAR. In program mode you of course do not get the prompt message. By putting a GOTO 2 at the end of your program, you can create an endless loop. The program will execute, waiting for you to supply the values and press sमानT @. If you insert a PUSH command before the GOTO command, you can push your answers down into the stack.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SHIT \# | 0013 | STP |  | Puts you in program mode |
| SHIFT [ | 0013 | STP | PUSH | Each program solution will be saved in the stack. |
|  | 0014 | STP |  |  |
| GOTO SPACE BAR | 0014 | STP | GOTO | Program will return to address location 0002 |
|  | 0015 | STP |  |  |
| 2 SPACE BAR | 0015 | STP | 2 |  |
|  | 0023 | STP |  |  |

Run the program three times using the following sets of numbers:

1) $27,16,32$ Answer is 1403
2) $1 \mathrm{E}+08,2006,1 \mathrm{E}+06 \quad$ Answer is $1.0000211 \mathrm{E}+14$
3) $3.456,76.1, .0037$

Answer is 3.7503572

When you have run the program three times, press sसाIF \# to return to the program mode.

## CONDITIONAL BRANCHING INSTRUCTIONS



In a conditional branch, the GOTO portion of the instruction is not performed unless the first part of the instruction is true. For instance, the first conditional branch listed above is XE . It simply means if the number in the X register is equal to a number in a specified memory location, then you jump (or branch) to another address location.

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

Example:
XEQ 1
22
the $X$ register if number in the number in memory location 1 . If it is, the program branches to address location 22.

To modify your program to incorporate this change, make the following changes:

| Type | SCROLL AREA |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Address Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
|  | 0003 | + |  | Use back step instructions to get back to location 0000. |
| BST SPACE BAR | 0003 | + | BST |  |
|  | 0002 | STP |  |  |
| BST SPACE BAR | 0002 | STP | BST |  |
|  | 0001 | ALG |  |  |
| BST SPACE BAR | 0001 | ALG | BST |  |
|  | 0000 | CLR |  |  |
| INSN SPACE BAR | 0000 | CLR | INSNUM | INSN used to insert number (58) |
|  | 0000 | STP |  |  |
| 58 SPACE BAR | 0000 | STP | 58 | Now you've got a number to store in memory |
|  | 0008 | CLR |  |  |
| INS SPACE BAR | 0008 | CLR | INS | Use INS to enter STORE instruction. |
|  | 0008 | STP |  |  |
| STO SPACE BAB | 0008 | STP | STO | Enter STORE command. |
|  | 0009 | CLR |  |  |
| INSN SPACE BAR | 0009 | CLR | INSNUM | Use INSN to enter which memory location. |
|  | 0009 | STP |  |  |
| 1 SPACE BAR | 0009 | STP | 1 |  |
|  | 0017 | CLR |  |  |

Single step to the STP instruction at address location 0029

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DEL SPACE BAR | 0029 | STP |  |
| SS $\operatorname{SPACE}$ BAR | 0029 | STP | DEL |
| INS SPACE BAR | 0029 | PUSH | SST |
|  | 0029 | PUSH | STR |
|  | 0030 | GOTO | INS |
|  | 0030 | GOTO |  |
|  | 0030 | STP |  |

## Comments

|  | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| XE SPACE BAR | 0030 | STP | XEQ | Conditional branching instructions

Now that the address locations have changed, you'll have to change the location after the GOTO instruction; otherwise, the program will loop back in the middle of a number and you'll get an error.

## SCROLL AREA

Type
SS SPACE BAR

17 SPACE BAR

| Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0047 | GOTO | SST |  |
| 0048 | 2 |  | Enter new GOTO address location (17) |
| 0048 | 2 | 17 |  |
| 0056 | STP |  |  |

Now you know exactly where the program ends. You can now back step to address 40 and put in the correct number.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BST SPACE BAR | 0056 | STP | BST | Remember, BST's are not stored in program memory. This is the number you need to change. |
|  | 0048 | 17 |  |  |
| BST SPACE 日AR | 0048 | 17 | BST |  |
|  | 0047 | GOTO |  |  |
| BST SPACE BAR | 0047 | GOTO | BST |  |
|  | 0039 | 0 |  |  |
| 56 SPACE BAR | 0039 | 0 | 56 | Entering 56 puts it in the new contents field and, on the next LIST, it will appear in place of the 0 . |
|  | 0047 | GOTO |  |  |

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

Type LIST SPACE BAB and the numbers 0 and 56 upon request. The listing should look like this:

| 0000 | 58 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0008 | STO |
| 0009 | 1 |
| 0017 | CLR |
| 0018 | ALG |
| 0019 | STP |
| 0020 | + |
| 0021 | $($ |
| 0022 | NOP |
| 0023 | + |
| 0024 | STP |
| 0025 | $)$ |
| 0026 | $\star$ |
| 0027 | STP |
| 0028 | $=$ |
| 0029 | PUSH |
| 0030 | XEQ |
| 0031 | 1 |
| 0039 | 56 |
| 0047 | GOTO |
| 0048 | 17 |
| 0056 | STP |

Now you have a program that stores a number into a memory location, checks your totals against that number and, if they don't match, loops back for another set of values. If the result in the $X$ register does match the number in the memory location, the program stops. You can now put in a "test" to make sure the program does stop.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0056 | STP |  |  |
| 22222 SPACE BAR | 0056 | STP | 22222 | Enter a test number to store in memory location. |
|  | 0064 | STP |  |  |
| STO SPACE BAR | 0064 | STP | STO |  |
|  | 0065 | STP |  |  |
| 0 SPACE BAR | 0065 | STP | 0 |  |
|  | 0073 | STP |  |  |

Now press SHIFT \$ to return to direct mode. Run the program using the following sets of values when the prompt symbol appears.
6, 9, 3 (First run)
2,5,8 (Second time through the program)

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

The first set of numbers did not total 58 , so the program counter ignored the address of the XE instruction, dropped through to the GOTO instruction and looped back.

The second time through, the total is 58 . Therefore, a 22222 appears in memory location 0 and the $X$ register.

The other conditional instructions work very much the same way.

XGE states that if the number in the $X$ register is greater than or equal to the number stored in a specified memory location, the program counter will go to the address location you have specified.

XLT states that if the number in the X register is less than the number stored in a specified memory location, the program counter will go to the address location you have specified.

XNE states that if the number in the $X$ register is not equal to the number stored in a specified memory location the program counter will go to the address location you have specified.

The format for entering these three conditional branching instructions is the same as for the XEQ instruction.

## CALL SUBROUTINE AT LOCATION n INSTRUCTION

## CA space ban or CALL space bar

This instruction is very similar to a GOSUB instruction in BASIC in that it calls a subroutine. It requests that a program memory address ( $n$ ) from $0-3071$ be entered (if you're in direct mode). If you're in program mode, you enter the CALL instruction and at the next address location enter the number for the program memory address location.

When the program is executing and the program counter reaches a CALL instruction, the address of the instruction following the CALL's $n$ is stored in a special stack known as the Call Stack. This Call Stack holds this number as a return address so that when the subroutine has completed execution, the program counter will know what location to go back to in the program. This Call Stack can contain up to 64 return addresses, so you can have 64 subroutines, each calling another. If you try to enter a 65 th return address, you'll get an error message, ERROR - STACK FULL. The Call Stack is not visible on the CALCULATOR display.

## RETURN FROM SUBROUTINE INSTRUCTION

## RET SPACE BAB or RETURN sPace bab

This instruction is used to let the CALCULATOR know when it has reached the end of a subroutine. When the CALCULATOR "reads" this instruction, it pops the last CALL instruction off the Call Stack and stores it in the program counter. In direct mode the program counter is simply restored to the value it had before the CALL was issued. A message ERROR - STACK EMPTY is displayed if the Call Stack is empty when a Return is executed. In other words, you entered an RET instruction without a matching CALL instruction.

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

You can change the first three lines of your program so that it will become a subroutine.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEIF \# |  |  |  | Enter program mode. |
| LIST SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 0 SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 0 SPACE BAB | 0000 | 58 |  |  |
| DEL SPACE BAR | 0000 | 58 | DEL | Delete number entry. |
|  | 0000 | STO |  | Moves contents up. |
| CALL SPACE BAR | 0000 | STO | CALL |  |
|  | 0001 | 1 |  |  |
| 0 SPACE BAB | 0001 | 1 | 0 | Enter a 0 because you don't know where the subroutine is going to be yet. |
|  | 0009 | CLR |  |  |

Now list the program from 0 to 70. If everything is where it should be, then go on. If not, recheck your entries.

Now list line 65.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| SHIIT ] | 0065 | STP |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | 0065 | STP | POP | This gets the 22222 out of the X register.

Single step to location 70 to begin subroutine entry.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{5 8}$ SPACE BAB | 0070 | STP |  |
|  | 0070 | STP | 58 |
|  | 0078 | STP |  |

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| STO $\triangle$ SPACE BAR | 0078 | STP | STO |
|  | 0079 | STP |  |
| $\mathbf{1}$ SPACE BAR | 0079 | STP | 1 |
|  | 0087 | STP |  |
| RET $\triangle$ SPACE $B A R ~$ | 0087 | STP | RETURN |
|  | 0088 | STP |  |

Since your address locations have changed, you must change the address references on your CALL and GOTO instructions.

List location 1 and make the necessary changes.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address Location | $\begin{gathered} \text { Old } \\ \text { Contents } \end{gathered}$ | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0001 | 0 |  |  |
| 70 Sface bar | 0001 | 0 | 70 |  |
|  | 0009 | CLR |  |  |
| LIST SPRace bar |  |  |  | List address location 31 |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 31 [space bar |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 31 SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0031 | 56 |  |  |
| 48 SPACE EAR | 0031 | 56 | 48 |  |
|  | 0039 | GOTO |  |  |
| SS SPACE BRAR | 0039 | GOTO | SST |  |
|  | 0040 | 17 |  |  |
| 11 SPACE BAR | 0040 | 17 | 11 |  |
|  | 0048 | 22222 |  |  |

List 0 through 90 to ensure you made the correct changes by typing the LIST command.

LIST space bar
ENTER 0-3071
0 space bar
ENTER 0-3071
90 space bar

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

The listing on your screen should match the following.

| 0000 | CALL |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0001 | 70 |
| 0009 | CLR |
| 0010 | ALG |
| 0011 | STP |
| 0012 | + |
| 0013 | $($ |
| 0014 | NOP |
| 0015 | + |
| 0016 | STP |
| 0017 | $\ddots$ |
| 0018 | $\star$ |
| 0019 | STP |
| 0020 | $=$ |
| 0021 | PUSH |
| 0022 | XEQ |
| 0023 | 1 |
| 0031 | 48 |
| 0039 | GOTO |
| 0040 | 11 |
| 0048 | 22222 |
| 0056 | STO |
| 0057 | 0 |
| 0065 | POP |
| 0066 | PUSH |
| 0067 | STP |
| 0068 | STP |
| 0069 | STP |
| 0070 | 58 |
| 0078 | STO |
| 0079 | 1 |
| 0087 | RETURN |
| 0088 | STP |
| 0089 | STP |
| 0090 | STP |

To run the program:

## Type

shifi \$
CLMEM $\operatorname{sPace~bat~}$
RUN [space bar

Use the values 2,5 , and 8 . If a 22222 appears in memory location 0 , the program worked perfectly.

## POP CALL STACK INSTRUCTION

POPC space bar
This instruction is similar to the POP instruction. It pops one return address out of the Call Stack and discards it. Use it when you have more than one subroutine in a program - if one subroutine is inside another subroutine.

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

If your program counter is working through the steps of an "inner" subroutine and you don't want to go back to the "outer" subroutine, then you program a POPC and the counter will discard the return to the first (outer) subroutine address and the program counter will go directly to the main program. If you have three subroutines "nested" one within another, the POPC will discard the address to the subroutine immediately preceding the one on which the program counter is working.

To see how this instruction works, you'll have to enter another subroutine. This second subroutine will allow you to test a number against a number in a memory location to see whether or not the program counter should return to the first subroutine or to the main program.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SHIFT \# |  |  |  |  |
| LIST SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 78 SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 78 SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0078 | STO |  |  |
| INS SPACE BAR | 0078 | STO | INS |  |
|  | 0078 | STP |  |  |
| CALL SPACE BAR | 0078 | STP | CALL | Beginning of second (inner) subroutine. |
|  | 0079 | STO |  |  |
| INSN SPACE BAR | 0079 | STO | INSNUM |  |
|  | 0079 | STP |  |  |
| 0 SPACE BAR | 0079 | STP | 0 | Put a 0 in to hold eight bytes (actual number to be inserted later). |
|  | 0087 | STO |  |  |
| SS SPACE BAR | 0087 | STO | SST |  |
|  | 0088 | 1 |  | Store $58+$ contents of address 0107 in memory location 1. |
| SS SPACE BAR | 0088 | 1 | SST |  |
|  | 0096 | STP |  |  |
| RET SPACE BAR | 0096 | STP | RETURN | End of first (outer) subroutine. |
|  | 0097 | STP |  |  |
| STP SPACE BAR | 0097 | STP | STP | Put a STP to keep subroutines from "running into" each other. |
|  | 0098 | STP |  |  |
| $+$ | 0098 | STP | + | Will add a number you enter to the number in the X register. |
|  | 0099 | STP |  | In execution, insert number you want to enter at address 0107. |


| Type | Address Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 11111 SPACE BAR | 0099 | STP | 11111 | Indicator to show you must enter a number after the next instruction. |
|  | 0107 | STP |  |  |
| STP SPACE BAR | 0107 | STP | STP | You will enter a number here that will determine whether the subroutine goes back into first subroutine or main program. |
|  | 0108 | STP |  |  |
| $=$ | 0108 | STP | $=$ | This adds the numbers in the $X$ and $Y$ registers. |
|  | 0109 | STP |  |  |
| STO SPACE BAR | 0109 | STP | STO | Stores the sum of those 2 numbers in memory location 3. |
|  | 0110 | STP |  |  |
| 3 SPACE BAR | 0110 | STP | 3 |  |
|  | 0118 | STP |  |  |
| 65 SPACE BAR | 0118 | STP | 65 | Puts a 65 in X register. |
|  | 0126 | STP |  |  |
| XLT Space bar | 0126 | STP | XLT | Tests to see if the 65 in the X register is |
|  | 0127 | STP |  | less than the number stored in memory location you specify. |
| 3 SPACE BAR | 0127 | STP | 3 | Specify you want to compare X register |
|  | 0135 | STP |  | with memory location 3. Must be the same location specified at 0110. |
| 0 SPACE BAR | 0135 | STP | 0 | If true, you'll send the program counter |
|  | 0143 | STP |  | to a location further in the program. |
| RETURN SPACE BAR | 0143 | STP | RETURN | If false, return to first subroutine. |
|  | 0144 | STP |  |  |
| STP SPACE BAB | 0144 | STP | STP | Separator. |
|  | 0145 | STP |  |  |
| 85 space bar | 0145 | STP | 85 | Put 85 in X register. This is the jump point for procounter. |
|  | 0153 | STP |  |  |
| STO SPACE BAR | 0153 | STP | STO | Store 85 in memory location. |
|  | 0154 | STP |  |  |
| 1 SPACE BAR | 0154 | STP | 1 | Specify memory location 1 |
|  | 0162 | STP |  |  |
| POPC SPACE BAR | 0162 | STP | POPC | Pops the Call Stack which will skip the first subroutine and go back to main program when RET is executed. |
|  | 0163 | STP |  |  |
| RET SPAcE BAR | 0163 | STP | RETURN |  |
|  | 0164 | STP |  |  |

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

Before you can run this program, you still have to insert the proper number entries at 0079 and 0135. List address location 0079.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LIST [SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 79 [space bar |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 79 Strace bar |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0079 | 0 |  |  |
| 98 SPACE BAR | 0079 | 0 | 98 |  |
|  | 0087 | STO |  |  |
| LIST SPACE BAR |  |  |  | List address location 135 |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 135 space baat |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 135 [space bab |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0135 | 0 |  |  |
| 145 STPACE BAR | 0135 | 0 | 145 |  |
| LIST SPACE BAR | 0143 | RETURN |  | List the entire program. |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 0 STPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 165 SPRCE BAR |  |  |  |  |

Your list should look like this.

| 50000 | CALL |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0001 | 70 |
| 01009 | CLR |
| 0010 | fLG |
| 0011 | STP |
| 8012 | + |
| 0013 | ( |
| 0014 | NOF |
| 0015 | + |
| 0016 | STF |
| 0017 | ) |
| 0018 | * |
| 0019 | STP |
| 0020 | $=$ |
| 0021 | FUSH |
| 0022 | XEQ |
| 0023 | 1 |
| 0031 | 48 |
| 0039 | GOTO |
| 9040 | 11 |


| PROGRAMMING | 0848 | 22222 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| INSTRUCTIONS | 0056 | ST0 |
|  | 2065 | POP |
|  | 0066 | PUSH |
|  | 00667 | STP |
|  | 0068 | STF |
|  | 6069 | STP' |
|  | 6070 | 58 |
|  | 0678 | CFAL |
|  | 8079 | 98 |
|  | 6087 | STO |
|  | 0088 | 1 |
|  | 0096 | RETURN |
|  | 0097 | STP |
|  | 0098 | + |
|  | 0099 | 11111 |
|  | 0167 | STP |
|  | 0168 | $=$ |
|  | 0169 | STO |
|  | 0110 | 3 |
|  | 0118 | 65 |
|  | 0126 | XLT |
|  | 0127 | 3 |
|  | 0135 | 145 |
|  | 0143 | RETURN |
|  | 0144 | STF |
|  | 0145 | 85 |
|  | 0153 | STO |
|  | 0154 | 1 |
|  | 0162 | POPC |
|  | 0163 | RETURN |
|  | 0164 | STP |
|  | 0165 | 0 N |

## DISPLAY PROGRAM TRACE INSTRUCTION

## TR space bar or TRACE space bar

This instruction displays the program memory address location, the contents of each location, and all results in the scroll area during execution. It also updates the stack and memory displays continuously. As the program you have entered now contains subroutines and the counter is going to be jumping around a bit, you can use the Trace Instruction to see exactly where you are in the program.

Type

## SHIFT \$

TRACE SPACE BAR
RUN SPACE BAR

If you enter a number less than 7 at address location 0107, you'll see a 65 in memory location 1 and 58 plus the number you entered at memory location 3 . The program compares the two, and "sees" that the 65 is larger.

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

Then the program counter returns to the first subroutine at line 87, completes that path, then returns to the main program at address location 0009. Now, you are ready to enter your three entries. If they total 65 , you will see 22222 in memory location 0 . If not, the program performs the GOTO and returns to address location 0011. Then you enter the second set of numbers.

## Example:

## Type

6 SHIT @ at address location 0107
3 sHIF @ at address location 0011
2 SHIFT @ at address location 0016
7 SHIFT @ at address location 0019

This does not total 65, so the program returns to address location 0011.

## Type

5 SHाFत @ at address location 0011
1 SHIIF @ at address location 0016
10 SHाF @ at address location 0019

This does total 65 , so the 22222 appears in memory location 0 .
Now, to see if the other path works properly, you'll enter a number larger than 7 at address location 0107.

## Type

CLM SPACE BAB
RUN SPACE BAR
12 sसili @ at address location 0107

This causes the program counter to jump from address location 0135 to 0145 and to store 70 ( 58 plus the 12 you entered) in memory location 3 and an 85 in memory location 1. It then performs the POPC which skips the first subroutine and returns directly to address location 0009, but remember, the number set must now total 85 .

## Type

9 SHIFT @ at address location 0011
2 SHाना @ at address location 0016
14 SHानT @ at address location 0019

This total is too large, so the program counter loops back to wait for another number set to be entered.

## Type

5 SHIFT @ at address location 0011
3 skानत @ at address location 0016
10 sFliन @ at address location 0019
This totals 85 , so 22222 appears in memory location 0 .

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

TURN OFF TRACE (NO TRACE) INSTRUCTION
NOT (space bara or NOTRC [space baar
This instruction turns off the Trace function and the program will run at normal speed. When the computer is initialized, it is in No Trace.

## Type

NOT STPACE BAR

## PAUSE INSTRUCTION

P STRACE BAR or PAUSE SRRGE BAR
This instruction causes the program to stop for $1 / 2$ second. You can use this instruction to see what is happening in your program without stopping it completely. For instance, you could put a Pause Instruction at address location 0126 to look at the total of the number you entered and the 58 in the program.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address Location | Old Contents | New Contents | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SHITr \# | 0067 | STP |  | Enter program mode. |
| LIST [space bat |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 126 SPACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 126 SPRCE EAR |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0126 | XLT |  |  |
| INS Stace bar | 0126 | XLT | INS |  |
|  | 0126 | STP |  |  |
| $\mathbf{P}$ (SPace bak | 0126 | STP | PAUSE | The insert causes the rest of the address locations to move down one location. |
|  | 0127 | XLT |  |  |
| LIST SPRACE BAR |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  | You can single step to the 0136 address location if you choose. |
| 136 SPACE Bat |  |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |  |
| 136 [space bar |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0136 | 145 |  |  |
| 146 SPACE BAR | 0136 | 145 | 146 |  |
|  | 0144 | RETURN |  |  |

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

## RESET INSTRUCTION

```
RST SPACE BAR or SHIFT "
```

This is one of the instructions (Figure 10) that is not held in program memory. You use this instruction to set the program counter back to address location 0000 and clear the Call Stack.

## SCROLL AREA

| Type | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents | Comments |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (SHIFT " | RETURN |  |  |  |
|  | 0144 | RETURN | RST | You still have a RETURN at <br> this location, not a RESET. |
|  | 0000 | CALL |  |  |

If you put a CLM instruction at location 0000, you won't have to type it in each time you restart the program. Then, so you won't have to change any more address locations, delete the STP from location 68 as shown below:

## SCROLL AREA

|  | SCROLL AREA |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Address <br> Location | Old <br> Contents | New <br> Contents |
| INS SPACE BAR | 0000 | CALL |  |
|  | 0000 | CALL | INS |
| CLM SPACE BAR | 0000 | STP |  |
|  | 0000 | STP | CLMEM |
| LIST SPACE BAR | 0001 | CALL |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |
| $\mathbf{6 8}$ SPACE BAB |  |  |  |
| ENTER 0-3071 |  |  |  |
| $\mathbf{6 8}$ SPACE BAR | 0068 | STP |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| DEL SPACE BAR | 0068 | STP | DELETE |
|  | 0068 | STP |  |

PROGRAMMING INSTRUCTIONS

The final program should look like the following listing. Check yours against the listing by pressing Crat 1 to stop and start the program.

| 00001 | CLMEM |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0001 | CALL |
| 0082 | 70 |
| 0010 | CLR |
| 0011 | ALL |
| 0012 | STF |
| 0013 | + |
| 0014 | ( |
| 0015 | NOP |
| 0016 | $+$ |
| 0017 | STF |
| 0018 | ) |
| 0019 | * |
| 0020 | STF |
| 0021 | $=$ |
| 0022 | FUSH |
| 0023 | XEQ |
| 0024 | 1 |
| 0032 | 48 |
| 0640 | G070 |
| 0041 | 11 |
| 0049 | 22222 |
| 0257 | STO |
| 8058 | 0 |
| 0066 | POF |
| 0067 | FUSH |
| 5068 | STP |
| 0069 | STP |
| 0070 | 58 |
| 6078 | CALL |
| 0079 | 98 |
| 0087 | STO |
| 9888 | 1 |
| 5096 | RETUR |
| 6097 | STF |
| 0098 | $+$ |
| 0099 | 11111 |
| 0107 | STF |
| 0188 | $=$ |
| 0109 | STO |
| 0110 | 3 |
| 0118 | 65 |
| 0126 | XLT |
| 0127 | 3 |
| 0135 | 145 |
| 0143 | RETURN |
| 0144 | STF |
| 0145 | 85 |
| 0153 | STO |
| 0154 |  |
| 0162 | FOFC |
| 0163 | RETURN |
| 0164 | STF |
| 0165 | STF |
| 0166 | STF |
| 0167 | STF |

The next part of this section contains program examples demonstrating the instructions you have learned in this section plus the functions and commands in the previous sections.

PROGRAMMING
EXAMPLES USING
FUNDAMENTAL FUNCTIONS

EXAMPLE 1. IN SUMMATION...
This program does no more than add a string of input numbers and subtotal it to memory location 0. You can use it to balance your checkbook, compute total resistance, or just add long columns of numbers with a little less effort.

This program will add whatever plus or minus numbers you enter to memory location 0 . It will keep track of how many numbers you have entered in memory location 1, and will total to memory location 3 and clear the accumulated amount out of memory location 0 anytime the number " $99999^{\prime \prime}$ (five 9 's) is entered. To continue a new accumulation to memory location 0 after subtotaling, type in:

CONT space bar or CON space bar or shift @ .
IN SUMMATIOH

## Type Comments

| 0000 | ALG <br> CLF |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0001 |  |  |
| 0002 | CLMEM |  |
| 0003 | 99999 |  |
| 0011 |  | - Set terminator recognition |
| 8012 | 99 | L in memory 99. |
| 0020 | STF - | - Wait for input |
| 0821 | FUSH | - Discontinue |
| 0022 | XEQ $]$ | [ accumulation to |
| 0023 | 99 | memory 0 if |
| 0031 | 16 | L input is 99999. |
| 0047 | sul | - Add 1 to entry count. |
| 0048 | 1 |  |
| 0056 | POF |  |
| 0057 | SUM |  |
| 0058 | 0 |  |
| 0066 | GOT0] |  |
| 0067 | 26 | - Loop |
| 0075 | STF |  |
| 0076 | FCL | -Get accumulated sum from |
| 0077 | 日. | -memory location 0 . |
| 0085 | SUP1] | _ Add it to |
| 0086 | $3-$ | memory location 3 |
| 00934 | CLX |  |
| 0095 | STO |  |
| 0889 | 0 |  |
| 0184 | STF |  |
| 0105 | GOTO |  |
| 0106 | 20 |  |
| 0114 | STF' |  |

## EXAMPLE 2. IN ALL PROBABILITY, I'M READY FOR VEGAS

This problem calculates the probability of your rolling two 4's in five tries using one die (a half of a pair of dice). To do this, the program uses the factorial and power functions and is written in RPN.

The equation you use to solve this problem is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P(r) & =\frac{r!}{u!v!w!}\left(\frac{a^{u} b^{v} c^{w}}{n^{r}}\right) \\
& =\frac{r!}{u!v!w!}\left(\frac{a}{n}\right)^{u}\left(\frac{b}{n}\right)^{v}\left(\frac{c}{n}\right)^{w}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $r$ is the number of rolls of the die-in this case 5 ,
n is the number of faces or sides on the die (6),
a is the number of faces you're interested in-only one, because you're trying for a 4,
$b$ is the remaining number of faces in which you're not interested - in this case, the other 5,
u is the number of possible outcomes for all rolls (within your predefined interest range): You want to know the probability of rolling two 4 's, so this number is 2 ,
$v$ is the number of other outcomes for all rolls (3),
$c$ and $w$ are 0 since in this problem we are not interested in any third possibility.

So, the probability of rolling two 4's and three of anything else in a total of five rolls would be:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P(r) & =\left(\frac{5!}{2!3!}\right)\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{3} \\
& =\frac{120(125)}{12(36)(216)} \\
& =\frac{15000}{93312} \\
& =.16075102
\end{aligned}
$$

As you can see, the probability is NOT in your favor.

The example that follows illustrates how to program this problem.
IN all frobability, I'M readi' for vegas

| Type | Comments |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { RFN } \\ & \text { CLMEM } \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  |  |
| CLMEM |  |
|  | Number rolls |
| PUSHFACT |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| $6 \square$ Calculate (5/6) ${ }^{3}$ |  |
| 3 |  |
| POWER |  |
| 1 |  |
| 6 |  |
| \% Calculate (1/6) ${ }^{2}$ |  |
| POWER ${ }^{2}$ |  |
|  |  |
| * $\longrightarrow$ Calculate $5!(1 / 6)^{2}(5 / 6)^{3}$ |  |
| * Calculate 5! (1/6) ${ }^{2}(5 / 6)^{1}$ |  |
| 37 3! |  |
| FACT |  |
| 2 - 2 ! |  |
| FACT |  |
| \% |  |
| $\bigcirc$ Result |  |
|  | Calculation complete |

PROGRAMMING
EXAMPLES
USING
ALGEBRAIC AND TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

## EXAMPLE 3. OFF ON A TANGENT

This program illustrates the trigonometric function, tangent.
One of the things that many people say about mathematics above add, subtract, multiply, and divide, is "Sure, trigonometry (for example) is fine in school, but what do you do with it in everyday life?" Unless you are an engineer or scientist, you probably haven't seen a sine or cosine since then - not that you thought of them as trig, anyway.

Suppose you have a house, and nearby is a large (and heavy) tree that must be removed. Your problem is that no matter which way it falls, if it is tall (long) enough, it could land on something-like your house, or your neighbor's house.

You could hire someone to remove it for you, but that is expensive and they also charge by the size of the tree.

But you can measure the ground distance from the tree to the closest structure in any direction. Say you measure the distance and it is 50 feet, give or take a few inches.

But how tall is the tree? It's not too practical to climb it with a tape measure in hand.

You walk a distance of 38 feet from the tree (for example). From where you are standing, use a level, a protractor and a ruler to measure an angle of 46 degrees from your sight line to the top of the dead tree.

You know you are 6 feet tall, so all you need to use is the tangent function of trigonometry to solve your problem.


$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{H} & =? \mathrm{ft} \\
\mathrm{~d} & =\mathrm{d}_{1}+\mathrm{d}_{2} \\
\mathrm{~d}_{2} & =? \\
\mathrm{~h} & =6 \mathrm{ft} \\
\Theta & =46 \text { degrees } \\
\mathrm{d}_{1} & =38 \text { feet }
\end{aligned}
$$

The tangent of the angle, called theta $(\Theta)$, which you carefully measured is defined as:

$$
\tan \Theta=\mathrm{H} / \mathrm{d}
$$

But, how do you find $d_{2}$ if you don't know what $d_{2}$ is?

$$
\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{d}_{1}+\mathrm{d}_{2}
$$

You can compute $d_{2}$ using the following equation.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \tan \Theta=\frac{h}{d_{2}}, \text { and } d_{2}=h / \tan \Theta \\
& \tan 46=1.0355303 \\
& d_{2}=\frac{6}{1.0355303}=5.7941327 \text { feet }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d=38+5.79 \text { feet }=43.7941327 \\
& H=d \tan \Theta=(43.7941327 \mathrm{ft}) \cdot 1.0355303=45.350152 \text { feet or }=45.35 \text { feet }
\end{aligned}
$$

Since the tree height is less than 50 feet, you can safely cut it down without sectioning it.

OFF ON A TANGENT

Type
Comments


## EXAMPLE 4. PUTTING A ROUND "PEG" IN A THREE-CORNERED HOLE

This program illustrates the Reverse Polish Notation Mode, and the square root function.

Suppose you want to place an above-ground swimming pool (or hot tub) in a corner of your yard, and you don't know and can't readily measure the angle at which the fences meet at the corner. You want to know how big a circular pool will fit into that corner without sticking out past a chosen line (c).


Pool must not protrude past line " $c$ " into yard.
What is the largest possible diameter (d) of a circular pool that will fit this space? Find the area (A) using the following formula.

$$
A=\frac{a+b+c}{2}
$$

To find the diameter, use the following.

$$
d=2 r
$$

Since you don't have a number for d or r , you can use the following equation to find d .

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d=\left\{2 \frac{\sqrt{A(A-a)(A-b)(A-c)}}{A}\right\} \\
& d=15.727668 \text { feet, or }=15 \text { feet, } 83 / 4 \text { inches. }
\end{aligned}
$$

The following program stops three times; once each for $a, b$, and $c$, to be entered. It will then compute d and display it in memory location 0 .

## FUTTING A ROUND FEG IN A THREE-CORHERED HOLE

Type Comments

| 8000 | RFPN |
| :---: | :---: |
| 6001 | CLR |
| 0002 | CLIMEM |
| 0003 | STF ——Wait for "a" entry |
| 0004 | STO - Save "a" in memory 1 |
| 0005 | $1-$ |
| 0013 | STF ——Wait for "b" entry |
| 6014 | STO $\longrightarrow$ Save "b" in memory 2 |
| 0015 | $2-$ |
| 0023 | STF -Wait for "c" entry |
| 0024 | STO - Save "c" in memory 3 |
| 0025 | $3-$ |
| 0033 | $+\square$ Add b to c |
| 6034 | + - Add a to sum in X register |
| 0035 | 2 |
| 6043 | - Divide by 2 to calculate A |
| 0044 | FUSH ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Push A into stack for future use |
| 0045 | FUSH |
| 6046 | RCL 7 |
| 0047 | 1 Calculate A-a term |
| 0855 | WHCO |
| 8056 8057 | \$CHGY |
| 0058 | ${ }_{\mathrm{FLCL}}$ |
| 0059 | 2 Calculate A-b term |
| 0067 | - |
| 0068 | SCHGY |
| 6069 | FUSH |
| 8070 | RCL |
| 6071 | 3 - Calculate A-c term |
| 6079 |  |
| 0081 | * - Perform multiplication |
| 0082 | * L of $A(A-a)(A-b)(A-c)$ |
| 0683 | SQRT $\longrightarrow$ Take square root |
| 0084 | ACHGY |
| 0085 | - Divide by A |
| 0086 | 2 - Multiply by 2 to change radius to |
| 0094 | * L diameter |
| 0095 | STO Display result in memory location 0 . |
| 0.8104 | $0-1$ |
| 0104 | STF |

## EXAMPLE 5. PUTTING A ROOF OVER YOUR HEAD

This program illustrates RPN and DEG modes and the cosine, arc cosine, power, and square functions.

Suppose you want to build a doll house (or a real one, for that matter). You've read somewhere that to determine the roof pitch, the amount of rise should be about equal to or greater than one-half the run of the rafter (see diagram). Your problem is complicated because on the reverse slope the pitch will have to be steeper. The problem is that you don't know exactly how steep it will have to be.


You know you want the peak of the roof to be 8 feet (or inches, on a smaller scale) and that the longest run for your rafters will be 14 feet. Knowing this, you can figure out what angle alpha $(\alpha)$ is using the following:

$$
\angle \alpha=\text { arcsine } \mathrm{h} / \mathrm{c}=34.849905 \text { degrees }
$$

Now, since 15 feet is the longest board that you have, you can use 15 for length $b$ also. Now you need to know the following:
How long is a? What's the peak angle phi $(\phi)$, and what's the pitch of the reverse slope, angle beta ( $\beta$ ).

There is a way to find all of this with only the information you have. The law of cosines gives us the following three equations:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a^{2}=b^{2}+c^{2}-2 b c \cos \alpha \\
& c^{2}=a^{2}+b^{2}-2 a b \cos \beta \\
& b^{2}=a^{2}+c^{2}-2 a c \cos \phi
\end{aligned}
$$

Using these equations, you can find the length of side $a$, and angles $\phi$ and $\beta$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a}=\sqrt{\mathrm{b}^{2}+\mathrm{c}^{2}-2 \mathrm{bc} \mathrm{\cos } \mathrm{\alpha}}=8.7364889 \\
& \angle \phi=\arccos \left(\frac{\mathrm{a}^{2}+\mathrm{c}^{2}-\mathrm{b}^{2}}{2 \mathrm{ac}}\right)=78.844813 \text { degrees } \\
& \angle \beta=\arccos \left(\frac{\mathrm{a}^{2}+\mathrm{b}^{2}-c^{2}}{2 a b}\right)=66.305284
\end{aligned}
$$

The following program will calculate any side if the other two sides and the angle at which they meet are given, or it will calculate the angle when the two sides adjacent to the angle and the opposing side are given.

When you run the program it will come to a stop with 11111 in the X register. When this happens and you want to calculate an unknown side, enter in degrees the angle that is opposite the unknown side. At stops 2222 and 33333, enter the two sides that form this angle.

If you want to calculate an angle, enter 99999 and type CON SPACE BAR or SHIFT @ to continue. The program will go into the second part of the program and stop again with 11111 in the X register. At this stop, enter the values for one of the sides which form the angle to be calculated. At the second stop, enter the value of the second side which forms the angle.

FUTTING A ROOF OUER YOLR HEAB

## Type Comments




Type
FOWER

| 0380 | FOWER |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0301 |  |
| 8382 | SCHEY |
| 0303 | 2 |
| 0311 | FOWER |
| 8312 |  |
| 8313 | XCHCY |
| 0314 |  |
| 8315 | acos |
| 8316 | STO |
| 8317 | - |
| 8325 | STF |
| 0326 | GOTO |
| 0327 | 2 |
| 0335 | STF |

Comments

## EXAMPLE 6. DIVIDE AND CONQUER

This example program uses Algebraic Notation With No Operation Precedence Mode and the Tangent function.

In electricity or electronics the use of resistance ratios to derive a particular voltage at a particular point is fundamental. A simple resistive network consists of two resistors connected in such a way that one is in series with, and one is in parallel with the electrical load. More complex networks can usually be reduced mathematically to this same form:


This fundamental network is referred to as a voltage divider or just divider. $R_{1}$ is the total resistance in series with the voltage source and the load, and $R_{2}$ is the total resistance in parallel with the source and the external load. If the net resistance of the external load is high, relative to the resistance of $R_{2}$, then the voltage at point 1 becomes for the most part, a function of the ratio of $R_{1}$ to $R_{2}$. Expressed as an equation, it would be:

$$
E_{\text {out }}=\frac{E_{\text {in }} R_{2}}{R_{1}+R_{2}}
$$

The following program calculates $E_{\text {out }}$ for any combination of $R_{1}, R_{2}$ and $E_{\text {in }}$.

## DIVIDE ARD COHQUER

|  | Type | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00001 | ALGN |  |
| 0001 | CLR |  |
| 0002 | CLMEM |  |
| 0003 | 11111 |  |
| 0011 | STP | - Wait for $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ entry |
| 0012 | STO | Display R, |
| 0013 | 1 | Display $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ |
| 0021 | 22222 |  |
| 6029 | STP | -Wait for $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ |
| 6030 | STO- | - Display $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ |
| 6031 | 2 |  |
| 6039 | 33333 |  |
| 6047 | STP | - Wait for Ein Entry |
| 0048 | STO | - Display Ein |
| 6049 | 3 |  |
| 6057 | * |  |
| 0058 | RCL |  |
| 0859 | 2 |  |
| 0067 |  | Calculate $\mathrm{R}_{2}{ }^{*} \mathrm{E}_{\text {in }}$ |
| 0068 | ' |  |
| 0069 | ( |  |
| 6070 | RCL | Divide by |
| 0071 | 1 | the quantity |
| 6079 | + | $\mathrm{R}_{1}+\mathrm{R}_{2}$ |
| 0080 | RCL |  |
| 0081 | 2 |  |
| 0089 | ) | $\left(R_{1}+R_{2}\right)$ |
| 0090 | $=$ | Resultant $\mathrm{E}_{\text {out }}$ |
| 0091 | STO | Display E out |
| 0092 | 0 |  |
| 0100 | STF |  |
| 0101 | GOTO- | L Loop |
| 0182 | 8- | - program |
| 0110 | STF |  |

## EXAMPLE 7. PERMUTATIONS!

This example illustrates the factorial function and is programmed in RPN mode.
When any group of objects is considered, there are often two areas of interest:

1. How many possible sub-groupings can be made of this number of things if the order of the objects in each sub-group is not considered (PERMUTATIONS)?
2. How many sub-groups are available if ordering within each sub-group is considered and not allowed to repeat (COMBINATIONS)? (See Example 8.)

The equation for Permutations is:

$$
P=\frac{n!}{(n-r)!} \quad \begin{aligned}
& P=\text { Number of Permutations } \\
& n=\text { Number of total items }
\end{aligned}
$$

For example, if you have five letters ( $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{e}$ ), how many three-letter groups can you make of these five, using groups that can contain the same letters, but in a different arrangement?

$$
P=\frac{n!}{(n-r)!}=\frac{5!}{(5-3)!}=\frac{120}{2}=60
$$

The following program illustrates this problem, allowing you to choose $n$ and $r$. When the program stops with 11111 in the X register, enter n . When it stops again with 22222 in the X register, enter r .

When the program completes execution, memory location 0 will contain the result.

FERMUTATIONS!

|  | Type | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0000 | RFN |  |
| 0001 | CLMEM |  |
| 0002 | CLR |  |
| 00013 | 11111 |  |
| 6011 | STF | - Enter $n$ |
| 0012 | FUSH | - Push entry into stack |
| 6013 | 22222 |  |
| 0021 | STF | - Enter r |
| 8022 | XCHGT | C Get rid of |
| 8023 | FOF | L 22222 |
| 8024 |  | - n-r |
| 6025 | FACT | - Calculate denomination |
| 0826 | XCHG' | - Swap X and Y register contents |
| 0027 | FACT | - Calculate numerator |
| 0028 | XCHEO | - Swap back X and Y |
| 6029 | 1 | - Perform divide |
| 0030 | STO | - Display |
| 0031 | 0 | - result in Memory $\emptyset$ |
| 0039 | STP | - On CONT |
| 6040 | G070] | L Loop |
| 0041 | 2 | L. Program |
| 6049 | STF |  |

## EXAMPLE 8. COMBINATIONS!

This problem also uses the factorial function and is programmed in RPN.
This example is based on a similar premise. You want to know how many subgroups, each containing a specified number of items, you can make from a large group. This time, however, you cannot use the same number twice. The equation to find the number of possible combinations is:

$$
C=\frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!}
$$

where $C$ is the number of combinations,
$r$ is the number of items in each sub-group, and n is the total number of items.

Using the same data from the last problem ( $a, b, c, d, e$ ), how many non-repeated three-letter combinations can you make from these five letters?

$$
C=\frac{5!}{3!(5-3)!}=\frac{120}{6(2)}=10
$$

You can substitute your own values for $r$ and $n$ in the following program, or you can use the above values 3 and 5 .

When 11111 appears in the $X$ register, enter 5 (or the number you want) and when 22222 appears in the $X$ register, enter 3 (or the number you want).

COMEINATIONS!

|  | Type | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0000 | RPN |  |
| 0001 | CLMEM |  |
| 0002 | CLR |  |
| 0003 | 11111 |  |
| 0011 | STF | -Wait for n |
| 0012 | FUSH |  |
| 6013 | 22222 |  |
| 0021 | STP | -Wait for r |
| 0822 | XCHGY |  |
| 0023 | FOF |  |
| 0824 | PUSH |  |
| 0825 | FACT | $r!$ |
| 0026 | STO |  |
| 0827 | 98 |  |
| 8035 | FOP |  |
| 0036 |  | $(n-r)!$ |
| 6037 | FACT |  |
| 0038 | RCL |  |

Type Comments


PROGRAMMING EXAMPLES FOR RADIO NUTS

## EXAMPLE 9. I CAN'T HEAR YOU-GET A BIGGER ANTENNA

This sample program demonstrates a practical use for the following CALCULATOR functions:

```
Clear Memory (CLM)
PUSH
POP
GOTO
```

In ham radio (or CB radio), it may be necessary to calculate the length of a halfwave dipole antenna if you are going to install one. The formula below is for a center-fed, harmonically-operated doublet with a 5\% correction for "end-effect" for frequencies under 30 megahertz.

$L=\frac{(K-.05 K)^{*} 492}{f}$
where $L$ is in feet
$f$ is in megahertz, and
$K$ is the number of half-waves on the antenna.

The following program calculates $L$ for any number of half-waves $(K)$ at any frequency ( $f$ ) for this type of antenna.

I CAN'T HEAR YOU. GET A EIGGER ANTENHA
Type Comments

| 0000 | ALG Set ALG mode |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0801 | CLR $\longrightarrow$ Clear stack |
| 0002 | CLMEM - Clear memory |
| 0003 | 11111 Set input K indicator |
| 6011 | STF $\longrightarrow$ Wait for K input |
| 0012 | FUSH $\longrightarrow$ Push entry into stack |
| 0013 | * $\longrightarrow$ Multiply by 0.05 |
| 0014 | $0.05-$ |
| 0022 | - End-effect and total |
| 0023 | - Subtract end-effect |
| 6824 | POP —— POP to get entry out of stack |
| 0025 | Total |
| 0026 | * Multiply by 492 |
| 0027 | 492 - |
| 0035 | - Total |
| 0036 | PUSH $\longrightarrow$ Push-Save partial result |
| 6037 | 22222 - Set input $f$ input |
| 0045 | STF |
| 0046 | - Divide by f |
| 0047 | FOF |
| 0048 | Total |
| 0049 | STO $\quad$ Save $L$ result in memory |
| 0056 | $\qquad$ location 0 |
| 0058 | 33333 - Set run end indicator |
| 0066 | STF |
| 0067 | GOTO $[$ End of run; If CONT typed, |
| 6076 | STF |

## EXAMPLE 10. FASTER THAN A SPEEDING BULLET

This example program illustrates a practical use for the Mean of X CALCULATOR function.

Many times in radio, you need to find the transmission frequency when the band or wavelength is known or, conversely, to find the band or wavelength when the frequency is known. Radio waves travel at the speed of light. The equation is a simple one, but for some reason many people have trouble remembering the form and units so it is presented here:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f=\frac{c}{\lambda} \quad \begin{aligned}
\text { where } f \text { is the frequency in kilohertz, and } \\
\lambda \text { is the wavelength in meters. }
\end{aligned} \\
& \lambda=\frac{c}{f}
\end{aligned}
$$

FASTER THAN A SFEEDING EULLET

|  | Type | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0000 | ALG |  |
| 0001 | CLR |  |
| 6002 | CLMEM |  |
| 0003 | STF- | Enter value for $f$ or $\lambda$ |
| 0084 | FUSH |  |
| 0005 | CLX | Clear X register |
| 0606 | STF | Enter a 1 if $\lambda$ value was entered; 2 if f |
| 0007 | XCH 1 | value was entered |
| 0008 | 98 |  |
| 0016 | 17 |  |
| 0024 | XEQ | Program checks to see if you entered value for $\lambda$ |
| 0025 | 98. |  |
| 0033 | 86 | If true, then jumps to line 0086. |
| 0041 | 27 | Program checks to see if you entered |
| 0049 | XEQ | value for $f$. |
| 0050 | 98. |  |
| 0058 | 135 | If true, then jumps to line 0135. |
| 0066 | 33333 | If number other than 1 or 2 entered at |
| 6074 | STF | line 0006, program displays 33333 in X |
| 0975 | GOTO | register and stops. |
| 0076 | 0 | Type shlir @ to restart program. |
| 0084 | STF |  |
| 0885 | STF |  |
| 0086 | 11111 |  |
| 0094 | STO |  |
| 0095 | 1 |  |
| 0103 | 3006100 | Light speed in kilometers per second. |
| 0111 | \% |  |
| 0112 | FOF |  |
| 0113 | $=$ |  |
| 0114 | STO | Result stored in location 0 . |
| 0115 | B | Result stored in location 0. |
| 0123 | STF |  |
| 0124 | 6070 |  |
| 0125 | 1 |  |
| 0133 | STP |  |
| 0134 | STF' |  |
| 0135 | 22222 |  |
| 0143 | GOT0 |  |
| 0144 | 94 |  |
| 0152 | STF |  |

If you are on a boat with a radio and its maximum range is 300 miles, how far from the shore can the boat travel and still maintain contact if there are shore radio stations along the coast every 225 miles?

EXAMPLE 11. SOS...I THINK I'M LOST
This program illustrates a practical use for the following trigonometric functions available in the CALCULATOR:

- Arc Cosine
- Sine

You can solve this problem easily using trigonometry.


$$
\begin{aligned}
& r=\text { range of boat radio } \\
& d=\text { distance between shore stations } \\
& x=\text { unknown maximum distance from shore }
\end{aligned}
$$

Observe that the distance to be computed (x) forms one side of a right triangle. The other two sides of the triangle are $r$, the boat's radio range, and $d / 2$, or half the distance between shore stations.

If we can find angle theta $(\Theta)$, we can use the trigonometric relationship:

$$
\sin \Theta=\frac{x}{r} \text { or } x=r(\sin \Theta)
$$

to find the unknown distance (x). However, we don't know what angle $\Theta$ is -yet.
We can find angle $\Theta$ if we remember that we do know the values of $d, d / 2$, and $r$. The trigonometric cosine function will give us angle $\Theta$. Using the ratio,
$\cos \Theta=\frac{d / 2}{r}$, and
$\cos ^{-1} \Theta$ (or arc cosine $\Theta$ )
will give the required angle $\Theta$, which you can then use to find the sine of $\Theta$. You then use $\sin \Theta$ to calculate the unknown distance, d .

## S.0.S. ... I THINK I'M LUST.

Type
00001
0601
0002
00013
0011
0012
0226
0021
0022
0030
ALG
CLR
CLMEM
$=$

306
$=$

## Comments

225 ——Distance between shore stations, d.
2 Calculate one-half of $d$. - Calculate the cosine value.

## Type Comments

0031
0032
0033
0034
5035
0036
9044
0045


## EXAMPLE 12. DECIBELS, SHMECIBELS. TURN IT DOWN!

This program illustrates the use of the logarithmic base 10 function to calculate the gain in an amplifier.

Gain in an amplifier is often measured in decibels to allow plotting a gain/frequency response curve on logarithmic graph paper. The equation for this calculation is:

$$
\mathrm{G}_{(\mathrm{db})}=20\left(\log \left(\frac{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}}\right)\right) \quad \begin{gathered}
\text { where } \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{o}} \text { is the output voltage and } \\
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}} \text { is the input voltage }
\end{gathered}
$$

Note: $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{O}}$ and $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{i}}$ must be measured across the same impedance.
For example, if you measure 20 volts at the output of the final stage of an amplifier and you measure 10 millivolts of the input to its first stage, then the voltage gain is:

$$
A=E_{O}=\frac{20}{10 \times 10^{-3}}=2 \times 10^{3}=2000
$$

This gain expressed in decibels is:

$$
G_{d b}=20\left(\log \left(\frac{E_{\mathrm{o}}}{E_{\mathrm{i}}}\right)\right)=20(\log [2000])=66.0206
$$

The following example illustrates how to program this problem:

## OECIBELS, SHMECIEELS. TLFN IT [OUW?

Type Comments


## EXAMPLE 13. THE EVER-POPULAR OHM'S LAW

In electronics, there are several formulas that are used often. The most general is Ohm's Law which describes the relationships of voltage, current, and resistance in a circuit. It is usually stated:

$E=I R \quad$ where $E$ is electromotive force (or voltage in volts,) $I$ is the current in amperes and $R$ is the resistance of the circuit where the voltage is observed.

Knowing any two variables allows you to determine the third by simply rearranging the form of the equation.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E=I R \\
& I=E / R \\
& R=E / I
\end{aligned}
$$

This program will calculate any one of the variables, if the remaining two are supplied.

E is entered followed by an identifier of 1 .
1 is entered followed by an identifier of 2 .
$R$ is entered followed by an identifier of 3 .
The answer will be stored in memory location 0 , with its identifier number ( 1,2 , or 3) stored in location 1.

A 33333 value appearing in memory location 7 means that the same identifier was entered twice.

THE EUER-POFULAR OHM'S LAN

Type Comments



Type

| 6247 | 4 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0255 | 33333 |
| 0263 | 510 |
| 0264 | 7 |
| 0272 | FOF |
| 0273 | FOF |
| 0274 | GOTO |
| 0275 | 24 |
| 0283 | STP |
| 0284 | RCL |
| 0285 | 2 |
| 0693 | FCL |
| 0294 | 4 |
| 0302 | E0T0 |
| 0303 | 151 |
| 0311 | STF' |
| 0312 | FCL |
| 0.313 | 2 |
| 0321 | FCL |
| 0382 | 4 |
| 03331 | * |
| 0331 | STO |
| 0332 | 0 |
| 03405 | 1 |
| 0348 | G010 |
| 0349 | 198 |
| 0355 | STF |

## EXAMPLE 14. CHARGE IT

This program illustrates how to use the function of Pi and Reciprocal.
The reactance of a capacitor acts like a resistance that changes. This change in reactance is inverse to the frequency; i.e., as the frequency goes higher, the capacitive reactance gets smaller unlike inductive reactance. The formula for calculation of capacitive reactance $\left(\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)$ is:
$X_{C}=\frac{1}{2 \pi f c}$, where $f$ is the frequency in hertz and $c$ is the capacitance in farads.
For example, $X_{C}$ for a capacitive of 1 microfarad at a frequency of 7.14 megahertz is:

$$
X_{\mathrm{C}}=1 /(6.28)\left(1 \times 10^{-5}\right)\left(7.14 \times 10^{6}\right)=.002290608 \text { ohms }
$$

CHARGE IT

|  | Type | Comments |
| :--- | ---: | :--- |
| 00010 | RFN |  |
| 0001 | $C L R$ |  |
| 0002 | CLMEM |  |
| 0003 | 11111 | Wait for frequency input |
| 0011 | STF |  |
| 0012 | XCHGY |  |



## EXAMPLE 15. PERSONAL MAGNETISM

Coils of wire or inductors as they are called, exhibit a form of resistance which changes its value when the frequency of the voltage and current applied to them changes. This property of coils is called reactance and the equation to calculate its value is:

Inductive reactance, $X_{L}=2 \pi f \mathrm{~L}$, where f is frequency in hertz and L is the inductance in henries

The following program will calculate $X_{L}$ for any inductance at any frequency.
For example, the reactance of a coil having an inductance of 7 millihenries at a frequency of 300 kilohertz is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
X_{\mathrm{L}}= & 2 \pi\left(7 \times 10^{-3}\right)\left(300 \times 10^{3}\right)=6.28(2100)=13194.689 \text { ohms or } \\
& 13.194689 \text { Kohms. }
\end{aligned}
$$

## FERSONAL MAGHETISM

## Type <br> Comments

| 000010 | RFW |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00011 | CLR |  |
| 8002 | CLMEM |  |
| 08003 | 11111 |  |
| 0011 | STF | Wait for frequency entry |
| 6012 | XEHEY |  |
| 0013 | 11111 |  |
| 0021 | + |  |
| 0022 | STF | -Wait for inductance input |
| 6083 | XCHE' |  |
| 6024 | POF |  |
| 6025 | 2 |  |
| 0033 | FI |  |


|  | Type | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0034 | * |  |
| 6035 | * |  |
| 0036 | * |  |
| 6037 | STO | Display result, $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}$ in memory |
| 6038 | 6 |  |
| 6044 | 33333 | Indicate end of run |
| 0.054 | STF | To loop program, type CONT [SPACE BAR |
| 0055 | GOTO |  |
| 0056 | 0 |  |
| 00664 | STF' |  |

## EXAMPLE 16. WHY MAKE IT DIFFICULT?

This example, using RPN mode, illustrates the square and square root functions.
You can solve for the total impedance of a series circuit using the equation:

$$
Z=\sqrt{R^{2}+X^{2}}
$$

Notice that in this case, it does not matter whether the reactance is capacitive or inductive, because a negative quantity squared becomes positive.

The following program solves an impedance problem as an example.
The circuit impedance calculated is for the circuit below:


It is assumed in this case that the net series reactance of $X_{L}$ and $X_{C}$ has already been calculated to be 100 ohms (inductive).

$$
\mathrm{z}=125 \text { ohms }
$$

WH'Y' MÂKE IT DIFFICULT?


5029
6630
0031
0032


## EXAMPLE 17. SAY IT WITH VECTORS

This example also illustrates the square and square root functions and is solved using the RPN mode.

The case of impedance calculation, when resistance and reactance are connected in parallel, is given by the equation:

$$
Z=\frac{R X}{\sqrt{R^{2}+X^{2}}}
$$

In this case, the net impedance must be considered as inductive or capacitive to determine the sign of the $X$ term in the numerator, which is not squared.

The following program calculates the total impedance for a parallel circuit shown as:


$$
\begin{aligned}
& X_{C}=50 \\
& X_{L}=150 \\
& \mathrm{R}=75
\end{aligned}
$$

Remember that the formula for $X_{C}$ and $X_{L}$ in parallel is

$$
X=\frac{X_{L} X_{C}}{X_{L}-X_{C}}
$$

So this must be substituted for $X$ in the equation for $Z$. The resultant equation is:

$$
Z=\frac{R\left(\frac{X_{L} X_{C}}{X_{L}-X_{C}}\right)}{\left.\sqrt{R^{2}+\left(\frac{X_{L} X_{C}}{X_{L}-X_{C}}\right.}\right)^{2}}
$$

This is the equation used by the program.

## SAY IT WITH UECTORS

|  | Type | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00040 | FPN |  |
| 00001 | CLMEM |  |
| 0062 | CLR |  |
| 00063 | 11111 | Set enter $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}$ indicator |
| 6011 | STF | Wait for entry |
| 0012 | STO | Store $X_{\text {L }}$ entry in location 1 |
| 0013 | $1$ | Store ${ }_{\text {L }}$ entry in location |
| 0021 | SCHGY |  |
| 0622 | PUF | Get rid of 11111 |
| 06023 | FUSH |  |
| 00024 | SQUARE | Square $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}$ entry |
| 00025 | 22222 | Set enter $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}$ indicator |
| 0633 | STF | Wait for entry |
| 00834 | 570 | Store $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}$ entry in location 2 |
| 08043 | W0, ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |
| 08044 | FOF | Get rid of 22222 |
| 6845 | FUSH |  |
| 0046 | SQUARE | Square $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}$ entry |
| 08047 | SOHEY |  |
| 00488 | FCL | Get memory location 1 content. |
| 80.57 | XCHO |  |
| 0058 |  | Subtract $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}-\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}$ |
| 0085 | SQUARE |  |
| 00661 | 33333 | Set enter R indicator |
| 0068 | STF' | Wait for entry |
| 0069 | STO |  |
| 0079 | 3 | Store R entry in location 3 |
| 00078 | X $\mathrm{CHO}^{-1}$ |  |
| 0079 | FUF' | Get rid of 33333 |
| 06080 | SQUARE | Square R entry |
| 0681 |  | Multiply $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ times $\left(\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}-\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)^{2}$ |
| 0082 | 570 |  |
| 0683 | 4 | Store $\mathrm{R}^{2}\left(\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}-\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)^{2}$ into location 4 |
| 0691 | FOF |  |



## EXAMPLE 18. SIDE BY SIDE

You can solve for the net reactance of series and parallel connections of reactive elements, inductors, and capacitors by using the equations:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Series: } \quad \mathrm{X}=\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}-\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}} \quad \begin{array}{r}
\text { Where } \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}=\text { inductive reactance } \\
\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}=\text { capacitive reactance }
\end{array} \\
& \text { Parallel: } \frac{\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}}{\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}-\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

The following program will calculate the parallel circuit case since it is the more complex.

When executive stops with 11111 in the $X$ register, enter $X_{C}$. When the program stops again with 22222 in the $X$ register, enter $X_{L}$. The third stop is completion of the calculation and the result is displayed in both the $X$ register and in memory location 0 .

Both $X_{L}$ and $X_{C}$ entries must be in compatible units; i.e., ohms (or both in Kohms, or both in megohms, etc.)

If $X_{L}=150$ ohms and $X_{C}=50$ ohms, the series case is simply $150-50=100$ ohms.
What is the parallel solution?

$$
X=\frac{X_{L} X_{C}}{X_{L}-X_{C}}=\frac{(150)(50)}{150-50}=75 \text { ohms }
$$

SIDE EY SIDE

## Type <br> Comments

501061
600101
0602
50013
5011
0012
0020
0021
0022
6 be3
6004
0.132

6033
60441
6042
01043


## EXAMPLE 19. WIRING YOUR PAD

In electrical or electronics work, calculation of total resistance, $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{T}}$, can be a pain if there are more than two resistors to consider. $R_{T}$ is defined as the reciprocal of the sums of the reciprocals of the parallel resistances. If you didn't quite catch that, look carefully at the following equation.

$$
\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{T}}=\frac{1}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}_{1}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}_{2}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}_{3}}+\ldots}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{n}}}
$$



The program that follows calculates the total resistance for any number of parallel resistors and displays $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{T}}$ (total resistance) in memory location 0 .

As you enter resistances, memory location 1 keeps track of the number. Since the stack is being used, duplicate entries require only PUSH (SHIFT [) and a CONT (shift @).

You can get out of the loop by entering a 0 .

The counter value in memory location 1 is then used to keep track of how many input resistor reciprocals must be calculated and summed.

A sample run might be to calculate the total resistance of a parallel network of three resistors.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{R}_{1}=5000 \text { ohms } \\
& \mathrm{R}_{2}=25000 \text { ohms } \\
& \mathrm{R}_{3}=100000 \mathrm{ohms} \\
& \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{T}}=\frac{1}{\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}_{1}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}_{2}}+\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}_{3}}}=4000 \text { ohms }
\end{aligned}
$$

Notice that $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{T}}$ is less than the smallest; this is always true of parallel-connected circuit elements (except for capacitors.) This same program can be used for inductors in parallel and capacitors in series.

## WIRING YOUR FAD



0124
5125
0126
8134
0135
0136
0144
0145

Type


## EXAMPLE 20. HEAT WAVE

A transformer with a resistance of 1.3 ohms when it is cold experiences a rise in temperature after some period of operation. The warm temperature of a transformer is proportional to the change in its resistance. The equation is:
$\frac{R_{h}}{R_{C}}=\frac{234.5+T_{h}}{234.5+T_{C}}$ Where $R_{h}, R_{C}$ are the hot and cold resistances, and $T_{h}, T_{C}$

Rearranging the equation to isolate $T_{h}$ gives:

$$
T_{h}=\frac{R_{h}\left(234.5+T_{C}\right)}{R_{C}}-234.5=40.96923 \text { degrees }
$$

The program that follows calculates $T_{h}$ for a transformer, which has been in operation in a room with an ambient temperature of $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ long enough for its resistance to rise from 1.3 ohms to 1.38 ohms.

## HEAT WAME

|  | Type |
| :---: | :---: |
| 60600 | ALGN |
| 0061 | CLMEM |
| 81002 | CLR |
| 00803 | 234.5 |
| 0011 | FUSH |
| 081812 | + |
| 6813 | 25 |
| 08021 | * |
| 61022 | 1.38 |
| 0630 | \% |
| 60831 | 1.3 |
| 06039 | - |
| 50840 | F'OF' |
| 61041 | 80, ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 5042 | $=$ |
| 08643 | STF |

## EXAMPLE 21. THE AIR IS GETTING THICK

This program, written in RPN, uses the Natural Logarithm Function.
The work done during an isothermal energy change in a gas is given by equation:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{W}=\mathrm{w} * \mathrm{R}^{*} \mathrm{~T} * \mathrm{LN}(\mathrm{r}) \quad \begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{W}=\text { work in foot-pounds } \\
\mathrm{R}=\text { gas constant in foot-pounds compatible units } \\
\mathrm{T}=\text { temperature in degrees Fahrenheit, absolute } \\
\mathrm{W}=\text { weight of gas in pounds } \\
\mathrm{r}=\text { ratio of expansion, i.e., final volume divided } \\
\\
\mathrm{LN}=\text { by initial }
\end{array} \\
&
\end{aligned}
$$

If 3 pounds of air at $32^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ and at atmospheric pressure are compressed to 4 atmospheres, what is the work done during compression?

$$
\begin{aligned}
r & =V_{2}=\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}=\frac{1}{4} \\
W & =w^{*} R^{*} T^{*} L N(1 / 4)=(3)(53.3)(460+32)(L N(1 / 4) \\
& =-109060.89, \text { the minus sign indicates compression. }
\end{aligned}
$$

The following program calculates this result:
The gir is getting thick.

Type


## Comments

## EXAMPLE 22. WINDING IT UP

Radio equipment and other electronic equipment use inductors in filters, solenoids, coupling circuits, and in other applications. The inductance of a given coil depends on several factors; the mean radius of the coil (a), the winding length (b), the winding depth (c), and the number of turns ( n ). The equation for the inductance of a multi-layer, air core coil is:


For example, an air core coil with 36 turns and dimensions of $\mathrm{a}=.5$ inch, $\mathrm{b}=.4$ inch, and $c=.5$ inch with a form radius of .25 inch will have an inductance of:

$$
\mathrm{L}=\frac{(0.8)(.5)^{2}(36)^{2}}{6(.5)+9(.4)+10(.5)} \quad=22.244828 \text { microhenrys }
$$

The program solves this problem for an $a, b, c$, and $n$. When it stops with 11111, enter a. On each successive stop (22222, 33333, etc.), enter the next variable in order ( $b, \mathrm{c}, \mathrm{n}$ ). Remember, these units are in inches, except for n , which is in turns.

WINDING IT UF

Type

| 0000010 | ALGN |
| :---: | :---: |
| 08001 | CLMEM |
| 5640 | CLR |
| 0.0013 | 11111 |
| 00011 | STF |
| 6012 | ST0 |
| 6013 | , |
| 5621 | * |
| 50822 | 6 |
| 06030 | = |
| 06031 | FUSH |
| 60032 | 22222 |
| 68840 | STP |
| 56841 | STO |
| 08042 | 2 |
| 06050 | * |
| 64051 | 9 |
| 06859 | $=$ |
| 06060 | FUSH |


|  | Type |
| :---: | :---: |
| 61061 | 33333 |
| 6069 | STF |
| 0670 | ST0 |
| 60071 | 3 |
| 04073 | * |
| 06060 | 10 |
| 0068 | $=$ |
| 0009 | + |
| 01090 | FOF |
| 0091 | + |
| 0092 | FOF' |
| 00093 | $=$ |
| 0094 | FUSH |
| 0095 | RCL |
| 0096 | 1 |
| 0164 | SOUARE |
| 0105 | * |
| 0166 | 0.8 |
| 0114 |  |
| 0115 | FUSH |
| 9116 | 44444 |
| 0124 | STF |
| 0125 | STO |
| 0126 | 4 |
| 0134 | SOUIARE |
| 0135 | * |
| 0136 | FOF' |
| 0137 | $=$ |
| 0138 | STP |
| 0139 | WCHIS |
| 6140 | ' |
| 0141 | FOF' |
| 0142 | $=$ |
| 0143 | STO |
| 0144 | 0 |
| 0152 | STP |
| 0153 | 5070 |
| 0154 | 0 |
| 0162 | STF' |

PROGRAMMING EXAMPLES USING STATISTICS

## EXAMPLE 23. HOW MANY MILES PER GALLON DOES YOUR CAR GET?

This example problem demonstrates a practical use for the following CALCULATOR functions:

- Correlation Coefficient
- Slope
- Standard Deviation of $Y$
- Mean of Y
- Clear Statistics Mode
- Absolute Value
- POP

In these days of energy consciousness and high gasoline prices, it might be advisable to keep track of how efficient your auto is with the fuel it uses. It is simple to do, but does require that you keep track of how many gallons of gasoline you purchase and the mileage from your odometer at each purchase. Knowing what this usual number is can alert you to potential problems too; many problems show first as a drop off in fuel use efficiency. To calculate your usage, you must fill the tank each time you buy fuel and use this number of gallons (g) as a divisor into the current mileage $\left(M_{2}\right)$ minus the mileage reading at the previous fill up $\left(M_{1}\right)$. The formula you need to use is shown below.

$$
e=\frac{M_{2}-M_{1}}{g}
$$

Obviously, this value is not exact, since the degree to which your tank is filled varies with the cut-off point of the particular gas pump used each time, but it is an indicator in that it should not be radically wrong. When all of these values are averaged over a period of time, the average value is close to a true value.
When this program has completed execution, the following information will be displayed.

## Y register $=$ Correlation Coefficient

This is an indicator of how well the data fits the straight line or linear curve which is its trend line. The nearer this value is to 1 , the better the fit and the more meaningful the result. If this value is less than .5 , then you should probably plot each point on graph paper and see what the curve actually looks like.
Memory location $0=$ The median or average value of all $y$ terms. For our specific problem, this is the average miles per gallon value.
Memory location $1=$ The slope of the trend line, or linear curve.
This number represents how the Y values (miles/gallon) tend to change in respect to the $X$ values, or number of entries, in this case. A 0 value means that there is no trend; that the average from beginning to end is the same. Any positive value indicates an increasing trend for fuel efficiency and any negative number indicates that fuel efficiency is worsening; i.e., miles per gallon is falling off. The larger this number is, the steeper the trend (the faster it's getting better or worse).
Memory location $2=$ The standard deviation of the data from the trend line. If this is a large value, it means that some data values, at least, were very far from the general trend line, and the data points should be plotted on graph paper and examined for entry errors or actual significant deviation. Either something very good or very bad happened, or you made a mistake.

## HON MANY MILES PER GALLON DOES YOUR CAR GET?

> Type

## Comments

| 200600 |
| :---: |
| 06042 |
| 061003 |
| 00064 |
| 0012 |
| 6013 |
| 0681 |
| 0002 |
| 00023 |



## Type

06031
0.039

01040
00448
0.56

0065
0058
066.6

5066
$506 E$
6066
50870
02071
6079
51080
0081
01082

6098
0089
0107
0115
0116
0117
0125
0126
0127
0135
0136
0137
0136
0146
0147
0148
0156
0157
0158
0166
0167
5168
0169
0177
0178
6179
0180
0188
0189
0190
8198
8199
0207
526
0216
6217
6225
0226
$02 c 7$
6235

## Comments

If yes, go to ending sequence
otherwise use memory location
98 to count the number of
periodic fuel efficiency

## EXAMPLE 24. IS SPEED COSTING YOU MONEY?

This program illustrates the following statistical functions:

- Clear Statistics Mode
- Mean of Y
- Slope
- Standard Deviation of $Y$
- Correlation Coefficient

It also makes use of the Absolute function.

You might want to check out what happens to your auto's fuel efficiency as a function of your average speed of travel. It does require more effort to gather the raw data than just religiously making notes of travel duration for every trip (even if the car is not moving, but has the motor running). If the car is using fuel, it counts! Collect all of the data in groups associated with each time period between fill-ups. Find an average speed for each period by adding all of the trip times together and dividing this number (expressed in hours) into the mileage between this fill-up and the last. This gives you an average miles-per-hour value for each interval between refueling stops.

Use this value as the $X$ term in the following statistics program, and use the miles-per-gallon value as the $Y$ term, for each interval pair. The resultant $Y$ median in memory location 0 will be your average fuel efficiency for the range of speeds used.

The slope in memory location 1 will indicate that fuel efficiency falls off at higher speeds if it's minus, and its magnitude will be an indication of how fast the efficiency changes as a function of speed. If, however the slope is plus, then you actually improve your fuel efficiency at higher speeds for your auto.

The standard deviation value in memory location 2 and the correlation coefficient are indicators of how well a straight line or linear curve actually fits the data; if the fit is less than .5 or the standard deviation is large, you may actually want to plot the data on graph paper and see what the real curve looks like. You can also determine how much scattering there is of the plotted points.

As an example, the program was run using the following as data:

| $\mathbf{Y}$ |  | $\mathbf{X}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MPG | vs | MPH |
| 24 |  | 65 |
| 26 |  | 60 |
| 28 |  | 55 |
| 30 |  | 50 |
| 31 |  | 45 |
| 31.5 |  | 40 |
| 31.3 |  | 35 |
| 31.2 | 30 |  |
| 31.1 |  | 25 |

The entries can be entered in any sequence as long as the pairs are kept associated.

The results were:

Y Median (average MPG) $=29.34$

Slope $\left(\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}\right)=.1875$
YSD $=.9875$
$\mathrm{R} \quad=7.00 \mathrm{E}-01$

## IS SPEED COSTING YOU MONEY?

Type
RFH
CLMEM
5040
50601
6002
0404
50104
6012
0013
6021
0609
0030
0031
0033
0047
6048
0655
6057
0458
6059
6060
5061
6662
5063
60071
06072
0073
06074
50882
0683
06084
4092
0093
0064
0182
0103
0184
0112
0113
0114
6122
CLR
CLSTAT
99999
STO
99 YED
99
72
SOHG
11111

XCHO

CLX
$G 0 T 0$
48
STF

Comments

11111 — Set indicator for $Y$ term entry STF —— Wait for miles-per-gallon entry + —— Set indicator for $X$ term entry STF ——Wait for speed (miles per hour) entry

FOF ——POP out indicator
SFLUS —— Sum term pairs.

YMEAN ——Generate median value, miles per entry
STO — Display in memory 0
SLOPE——Generate slope, MPG vs. speed STO Display in memory 1
 STO ——Display in memory 2


## EXAMPLE 25. IF JOHNNY GOT AN "A," WHY CAN'T HE READ?

This problem is a variation of the grades problem presented in the Statistics Section.

Thirty-five students in a class are given an examination and graded on an absolute scale of 0 to 10 . The entire class did very poorly on the examination and the instructor decided that perhaps the test was too hard. The instructor decided to modify the grades by applying a "curve" to the grades. He figured that by taking the class median grade and then making a grading scale relative to it, he could assure himself that most of the class would pass. He decided that a " $B$ " grade would be from the mean to one standard deviation above, an " A " would be from one standard deviation above the median (mean) to two standard deviations above, and an A + would be anything above two standard deviations above the median. Going downward, he decided that a " C " would be anything below the median to one standard deviation below it, a "D" would be anything below one standard deviation to two standard deviations below, and an " $F$ " would be anything below that. The test scores and the original grade assignments looked like the table below:

| Number of |
| :---: |
| Correct Answers |

0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

| Number of |
| :---: |
| Students |

0
4
6
12
5
7
0
1
0
0
0
Original Grade
Scale
A
F
D
C
B
A
A+

Where is the median?
What does the new scale look like?
The program below illustrates a solution for this problem. The new scale will look like this:

| Number of |
| :---: |
| Correct Answers |

0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

| Number of |
| :---: |
| Students |

0
4
6
12
5
7
0
1
0
0
0
New Grade
Scale
F
D
C
C
B
A
A +
|
$\downarrow$

The actual results are:

|  |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| $X$ mean $-2 \mathrm{SD}_{\mathrm{S}}=.45539411$ | D |
| X mean $-1 \mathrm{SD}_{\mathrm{S}}=1.8562685$ | C |
| X mean | $=3.2571429$ |
| $X$ mean $+1 \mathrm{SD}_{\mathrm{S}}=4.6580172$ | B |
| X mean $+2 \mathrm{SD}_{\mathrm{S}}=6.0588916$ | A |
|  | $\mathrm{~A}+$ |

If JOHRN GUT AN $\hat{H}$, WHY CAN'T HE READ?
Type Comments


|  | Type | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0106.4 | FUSH |  |
| 00065 | SFLUS | \#9 student |
| 0666 | FUSH |  |
| 06067 | SFLUS | \#10 student |
| 5068 | FUSH |  |
| 0669 | SFLUS | \#11 student |
| 61076 | FUSH |  |
| 401071 | SFLUS | \#12 student |
| 0672 | 4 | Score level 4 |
| 01680 | FUSH |  |
| 0081 | SFLUS | \#1 student |
| 4082 | FUSH |  |
| 0683 | SFLUS | \#2 student |
| 0608.4 | FUSH |  |
| 6085 | SFLUS | \#3 student |
| 0066 | FUSH |  |
| 0087 | SFLUS | \#4 student |
| 06088 | FUSH |  |
| 0689 | SFLUS | \#5 student |
| 0690 | 5 | Score level 5 |
| 0698 | FUSH |  |
| 0099 | SFLUS | \#1 student |
| 8100 | FUSH |  |
| 0101 | SFLUS | \#2 student |
| 0102 | FUSH |  |
| 0103 | SFLUS | \#3 student |
| 0104 | FUSH |  |
| 0165 | SFLUS | \#4 student |
| 0166 | FUSH |  |
| 0107 | SFLUS | \#5 student |
| 0108 | FUSH |  |
| 0109 | SFLUS | \#6 student |
| 0118 | FUSH |  |
| 0111 | SFLUS | \#7 student |
| 0112 |  | Score level 7 |
| 0120 | FUSH |  |
| 0121 | SFLUS | \# students |
| 0122 | MMEAN | $X$ mean |
| 0123 | PUSH | Save it |
| 0124 | - |  |
| 9125 | XS0 | X mean - 1 SD |
| 0126 | $=$ |  |
| 0127 | FUSH |  |
| 0128 | - |  |
| 0129 | XSD | X mean - 2 SD's |
| 0130 | $=$ |  |
| 0131 | XCHGY | Put them in ascending order |
| 0132 | FUSH |  |
| 0133 | XTEAN | X mean |
| 0134 | FUSH |  |
| 0135 | + |  |
| 0136 | XSD | - X mean +1 SD |
| 0137 | $=$ |  |
| 0138 | FUSH |  |

Type
0139
8140
5141
8142
6143
8144 0152

Comments


## EXAMPLE 26. ITERATIVE-AGAIN AND AGAIN

The preceding example took quite a few steps. However, with a little forethought and some knowledge of the looping capability of the CALCULATOR Diskette Program, you can reduce the number of steps considerably. Using the same problem regarding the student's poor test results, you can reduce the number of steps involved using an iterative loop and the test function.

The program, on execution, shows a 11111 in the X register and waits for you to enter the first number of correct answers - in this case, 1. Then press skif @. A 22222 then appears in the $X$ register. When it does, enter the number of students who only got one question correct - in this case, 4. Then press spif @. When 11111 again appears in the X register, enter the second score (2) and press sHाIT @. Continue entering until you have all the test scores and the number of students that made each. (If no students made a score, you don't enter it.) When you finish your entries, 11111 will again appear in the X register. Enter 99999. This notifies the program that there are no more entries. The program will display the results of its calculations in the stack in descending order.

When you have completed this program's execution, compare the results with those in the preceding problem. They should be the same.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { RESULTS: } & \begin{aligned}
\text { X Mean }-2 \text { Standard Deviations } & =45539411 \\
\text { X Mean }-1 \text { Standard Deviation } & =1.8562685 \\
& =3.2571429 \\
& \\
& \text { M Mean }+1 \text { Standard Deviation }
\end{aligned}=4.6580172 \\
\text { X Mean }+2 \text { Standard Deviations } & =6.0588916
\end{aligned}
$$

ITERATIUE--AGAIN AMD AGAIN

|  | Type | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 60060 | ALG |  |
| 6061 | CLIEM | Clear memory |
| 81002 | CLSTAT | Clear and set statistics |
| 06003 | 99999 | Remember entry termination |
| 6011 | STO | character |
| 0012 | 98 |  |
| 01020 | CLR |  |
| 64821 | 11111 | Set entry identifier |
| 0029 | STF | Wait for score value |
| 00030 | XEQ | Is this 99999, the entry |
| 0031 | 98 | loop terminator? |
| 0039 | 119 | If yes, go calculate result |
| 0047 | FUSH | else, save entry in stack. |


|  | ype |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0048 | FUSH |
| 0049 | 22222 - Set entry identifier |
| 0657 | STF - Wait for number of students at |
| 0858 | * this score. |
| 0859 | FUF ——Form a calculation loop counter. |
| 01060 | Counter $=\left(\mathrm{X}^{*} \mathrm{n}\right.$ ) |
| 0061 | CHESGN |
| 0062 | STO - Save counter value |
| 01063 | 1 |
| 01071 | FOF - Get counter off stack |
| 0072 | FUSH ——Propagate $X$ value into stack |
| 0073 | SPLUS —— Statistical summation |
| 00074 | FUSH ——PUSH X value into stack |
| 0075 | SUM1 - Count down counter |
| 0076 | 1 |
| 01084 | RCL ——Get current counter value |
| 0685 | 1 |
| 0093 | XEQ - Check if counter is zero |
| 0694 | 99 |
| 0102 | 29 - If yes, loop back for |
| 0110 | G0T0 - next input |
| 0111 | 71 -Else, loop-keep summing |
| 0119 | MEAH $\longrightarrow X$ mean |
| 0120 | - |
| 0121 | XSD —— X mean-1 SD |
| 0122 | $=$ |
| 0123 | PUSH |
| 0124 | - |
| 0125 | XSD —— X mean-2 SDs |
| 0126 | = |
| 0127 | XCHGY - Swap places, $\mathrm{XM}-2$ SDs on bottom |
| 0128 | FUSH ——PUSH into stack |
| 0129 |  |
| 0130 | FUSH —— Save it |
| 0131 | + |
| 0132 | $\mathrm{XSD} \longrightarrow \mathrm{X}$ mean +1 SD |
| 0133 | $=$ |
| 0134 | FUSH |
| 0135 | + |
| 0136 | XSD — X mean +2 SDs |
| 0137 | $=$ |
| 0138 | STF - Stop, all done |
| 0139 | G0T0 - On CONT, rerun program |
| 0140 | 0 |
| -148 | STF |

## PROGRAMMING

 EXAMPLES USING INTERESTEXAMPLE 27. BEFORE YOU BUY THAT FURNITURE ON TIME...
This program illustrates the use of the CLINT function.
Whenever you buy anything on time via an installment credit plan, you should know exactly what your true interest rate is. The CALCULATOR cartridge has financial calculations built into it, so you don't have to know the equations to use them.

For those who are interested, however, the following program makes use of the equation:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
i=\frac{2 n f}{A(p+1)} \quad & \\
& \begin{array}{l}
i=\text { interest rate } \\
n
\end{array}=\text { number of payments per year } \\
& \begin{array}{l}
A=\text { finance charge }
\end{array} \\
& p=\text { Total number actually financed (price minus down payment) }
\end{array}
$$

The program example operates on a problem which supposes a $\$ 6000$ price with $\$ 550$ paid down and $\$ 5450$ financed. The term of the contract is 5 years and the payments are $\$ 114.50$ per month-every month. The true interest rate on the credit amount is 10.25 per cent (approximately).

## EEFURE YOU EUY THAT FURNITURE OH TIHE...

Type Comments

6886 06087 0088 0089 0090 0691 0699 8100
0101
0109
5110
5111
0119
0120

## Comments

| 2 | POP stack back out. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Rearrange for correct divide. |  |
| STO |  |
| STF | True interest percentage is |
| STO | in memory location 0 |

## EXAMPLE 28. WHAT WILL IT BE WORTH?

This program uses the following financial functions:

- Clear Interest Mode
- Present Value
- Number of Periods
- Interest
- Find and Enter Modes
- Future Values

Anyone who is still able to have money invested in this time of high inflation is naturally very interested in how fast it is growing. This program takes any amount, over any number of months using any specified annual percentage rate (considered to be compounding periodically) for any stated interest compounding period (in months), and calculates the future value at the end of the investment period and the earned amount.

This example uses an amount of $\$ 8000$ invested for a period of 24 months, at a 7 percent annual interest rate, compounded quarterly (every 3 months).

## WHAT WILL IT EE WORTH?

## Type Comments



|  | Type | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4017 | $=$ |  |
| 0018 | STO |  |
| 0019 | 3 |  |
| 06027 | 12 |  |
| 0635 | , |  |
| 0036 | STP | Enter compounding period (in months) |
| 01037 | $=$ |  |
| 0038 | STO |  |
| 0639 | 2 |  |
| 01047 | * |  |
| 0048 | FCL |  |
| 0049 | 3 |  |
| 0855 | $=$ |  |
| 0058 | N |  |
| 0659 | STP |  |
| 5060 | , |  |
| 0061 | FCL |  |
| 8062 | 2 |  |
| 01076 | = |  |
| 00071 | I |  |
| 0072 | FIHD | Set FIND mode |
| 51073 | FV |  |
| 60074 | STO |  |
| 6075 | $\square$ |  |
| 00683 | - |  |
| 08084 | PV |  |
| 00685 | = |  |
| 06086 | STO |  |
| 0087 | 1 |  |
| 0695 | STF |  |
| 0096 | 6070 | Loop program |
| 01097 | 9 |  |
| 0105 | STF |  |

## EXAMPLE 29. "SOME" CHECK

The Exclusive OR function (Section 10) is often used to generate check characters in digital equipment; e.g., a tape unit or telephone interface. If you need to check the validity of information contained in a serial stream of digital bits, you can exclusive $O R$ each character with each succeeding character in the stream. (A character is nominally 8 bits.) This accumulated character is then written at the end of the information stream as a "check" character. Then, when you read the data back, you again exclusive OR each character. The final result should be all zeros. If any bit in the accumulated check character remains 'on' $(\neq 0)$ after it has been exclusive ORed to the end result, then you know you've got an error.

The following example illustrates the Exclusive OR function using 5 data characters and a generated check character. The data characters will be displayed in memory locations 1 through 5 and the generated check character will be in memory location 0 . The program halts when the check character is displayed so that you can inspect it. When you type CON SPACE BAR or ShiFT @, the program recalls the data from memory and performs the check using the check character. This result is stored in memory location 6.

Note: If you want to create an error, change one of the characters in memory while the program is halted and before you press SHIFT @.

This method of checking does have some weaknesses. The check character may not maintain its integrity during transmission or writing. In addition, it will not detect an error which involves 2 or any even number of characters changed in the same way; i.e., the same bit "on" or "off." That's why this method is rarely used by itself. It is usually combined with other detection methods.

The following example illustrates how to write a program for this checking problem:

SOUE CHECK
Type Comments

| 00060 | RPM | Set RPN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0601 | CLIEM |  |
| 06002 | CLR |  |
| 06003 | HEX | Hexadecimal mode |
| 00604 | 197 |  |
| 0012 | 163 |  |
| 6020 | 56 |  |
| 0088 | 127 | exclusive OR'ing 5 |
| 08036 | 93 | Hex characters in |
| 60844 | YOR | succession |
| 6045 | XOR |  |
| 00446 | XOR |  |
| 0047 | XOR |  |
| 00048 | STO | Save check character |
| 01049 | 1 |  |
| 0067 | FquSE |  |
| 6058 | CLR |  |
| 0059 | 1977 |  |
| 64067 | 163 | Read back data character stream |
| 61075 | 50 |  |
| 00683 | 127 |  |
| 06091 | 93 |  |
| 0899 | FCL |  |
| 01000 | 1 | Add check character |
| 0168 | XOR | to stream |
| 8169 | XOR |  |
| 0110 | XOR |  |
| 6111 | KOR |  |
| 0112 | XOR | Last result should be 0 . |
| 0113 | STF |  |

PROGRAMMING EXAMPLES
USING
CONVERSIONS

## EXAMPLE 30. HAVE YOU CONVERTED YET?

While some conversions are built into this CALCULATOR program, it is still worthwhile to review the logic of the process. For instance, what steps must you perform to convert miles per hour to feet per second?

You might know that there are 5280 feet in a mile. You might also know that there are 60 minutes in an hour. So how can you use this knowledge? A process of logical cancellation of units is one of the simplest ways.

For example: Convert 30 miles per hour to feet per second.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\frac{30 \mathrm{mi}}{\mathrm{hr}} * \frac{5280 \mathrm{ft}}{\mathrm{mi}} / \frac{60 \mathrm{~min}}{\mathrm{hr}}\right) / \frac{60 \mathrm{sec}}{\mathrm{~min}} \\
& \quad=\frac{30 \mathrm{mi}}{\mathrm{hr}} * \frac{5280 \mathrm{ft}}{\mathrm{mi}} * \frac{\mathrm{hr}}{60 \mathrm{~min}} * \frac{\mathrm{~min}}{60 \mathrm{sec}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now you can cancel out like units.

$$
=\frac{30 \mathrm{mtr}}{\text { hr }} * \frac{5280 \mathrm{ft}}{\text { mat }} * \frac{\text { hr }}{60 \mathrm{~min}} * \frac{\text { рit }}{60 \mathrm{sec}}
$$

This leaves you with 44 feet per second.
Using this process will not only help you think logically, but it will also provide a check to make sure that you are really going to end up with the units you want. For the conversion units, refer to Appendix D.

The following programmed example performs the same type of conversion as above.
have you connerted vet?


## EXAMPLE 31. CIRCLES AND OTHER PLOTS

When you have a series of corresponding points of data, there are at least two coordinate systems in which to plot them. There is the Cartesian (or X vs. Y ) coordinate system, and the Polar (or $r, \Theta$ ) coordinate system ( $r=$ radius; $\Theta=$ angle theta).

Which one you use is largely a matter of individual choice, but sometimes the equation you need to use contains trigonometric functions. Depending on the function, you might want to convert from one coordinate system to the other because the data would be better represented.

The equations to translate from one form to the other are relatively simple, but of course they must be applied repetitively to all of the data pairs. For convenience, the transformation process has been programmed into your CALCULATOR program.

For your information, however, here are the equations:
From Cartesian to Polar...

$$
\begin{aligned}
r & =X^{2}+Y^{2} \\
\Theta & =\operatorname{atan}\left(\frac{Y}{X}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

From Polar to Cartesian...

$$
\begin{aligned}
& X=r(\cos \Theta) \\
& Y=r(\sin \Theta)
\end{aligned}
$$

The program that follows converts the $X, Y$ point 3,5 to polar $(r=5.8309517, \Theta=$ 59.036243 degrees) and then converts Polar r, $\Theta$ point 7, 35 degrees to Cartesian ( X $=5.7340644, Y=4.0150351$ ).

## CIRCLES AHD OTHER FLOTS

Type
Comments



## EXAMPLE 32. A 3-D PLOT

This problem is similar to the last except that this problem deals with three dimensions instead of two.

To represent a point in real space requires a coordinate system that is three dimensional. Just as there are equations to convert from Cartesian to Polar and viceversa, there are equations to convert between these three-dimensional coordinate systems. Take a point ( $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{Z}$ ) in real space:


This point may also be represented as:

$p(V, \Theta, \phi) \quad$ Where $V$ is the magnitude of the straight line from the origin to the point.

This system of representation is called the Spherical Coordinate system.
Conversion between these two systems is done via the following equations:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V=\sqrt{X^{2}+Y^{2}+Z^{2}} \\
& \Theta=\operatorname{acos}\left(\frac{Y}{V}\right)=\frac{Y}{\sqrt{X^{2}+Y^{2}+Z^{2}}} \\
& \phi=\operatorname{atan}\left(\frac{X}{Z}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

These translate from an extended Cartesian to SPHERICAL.
Use the following to translate back.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& X=V^{*} \sin \Theta^{*} \sin \phi \\
& Y=V^{*} \cos \Theta \\
& Z=V^{*} \sin \Theta^{*} \cos \phi
\end{aligned}
$$

The following program will perform this translation from spherical to extended Cartesian on rectangular coordinates for a point in space observed as $\mathrm{V}=7.2$, $\Theta=53^{\circ}, \phi=71^{\circ}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{X}=(7.2) \sin (53) \sin (71) \\
& \mathrm{Y}=(7.2) \cos (53) \\
& \mathrm{Z}=(7.2) \sin (53) \cos (71)
\end{aligned}
$$

## A 3-D FLOT



## Type <br> Comments

| 0078 | cos |
| :---: | :---: |
| 6079 | * |
| 0680 | 7.2 |
| 61888 | * |
| 06889 | 53 |
| 06097 | SIH |
| 61698 |  |
| 6089 | ST0 |
| 0106 | 2 |
| 5168 | STF |

## BIT MANIPULATION FUNCTIONS

These functions are used mostly by programmers working in assembly language. In direct mode, they are useful if you are reading a storage dump to calculate the addresses in octal or hexadecimal and also to track the logical operation of instructions executed by the computer that produced the dump. In debugging a computer, you place the program into the calculator in the same sequence with Trace and Pause commands to display what is happening in the program.

The five bit manipulations are AND, OR, XOR, LSHF, and RSHF. The numbers involved in these functions first must be truncated (automatically), then converted from their normal $B C D$ internal format to a binary number of the length specified by the last BITS command. If the magnitude of a number is too large the ERROR - HEX/OCT OVRFLW will be displayed and the number will be set to 0 . The requested operation is performed and the result is converted back to BCD. These functions are intended for use in OCT and HEX modes, but may be used in DEC as well.

## LOGICAL AND FUNCTION

AN space bar or AND space ban or shift \&
This command computes the logical AND of two numbers, $x$ and $y$.


LOGICAL OR FUNCTION

OR SPACE BAR Or SHIFT I
This command computes the logical OR of two numbers, $x$ and $y$.

| Enter | X Display |
| :--- | :--- |
| RPN |  |
| OCPACE BAR |  |
| OCT SPACE BAR |  |
| 13 SPACE BAR | 13 |
| $\mathbf{5 O R}$ OR SPACE BAR | 17 |

## EXCLUSIVE OR FUNCTION

## XO space bar or XOR space bar

This command computes the logical exclusive OR of two numbers, $x$ and $y$.

```
Enter X Display
ALG space bar
5 XOR 3 =
6
```

The following table illustrates the binary bit patterns for each of these functions:

| $\mathbf{y}$ | $\mathbf{x}$ | $y$ AND $\mathbf{x}$ | $y$ OR $\mathbf{x}$ | y XOR $\mathbf{x}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

Figure 11 Binary Bit Pattern

## LOGICAL LEFT SHIFT FUNCTION

LS space bar or LSHF space bar
If $x=0$ then $y$ is not changed. Otherwise, $y$ is truncated and converted to a binary number of the length specified by the BITS command. ERROR-HEX/OCT OVRFLW will be displayed if y is out of range. Y is shifted left x bits. Zeroes are shifted into the right of $y, x$ is assumed to be in the current base. If $x<0$ then the $a b-$ solute value of $x$ is used and a RSHF (right shift) is performed instead. $X$ is truncated, but not converted to binary as $y$ is, so $x$ can take on any possible decimal value without HEX/OCT OVRFLW error.

| Enter | X Display |
| :---: | :---: |
| HEX space bar |  |
| 7F LSHF 1 = | FE |
| DEC SPACE BAB |  |
| 5 3RSHF0= | 53 |
| HEX SPACE BAR |  |
| BITS32 SPACE BAR |  |
| 1 LSHF $10=$ | 10000 |
| 7 F LSHF 1 SHIIT $-=$ | 3F |

In the above example, the current base is HEX, so the 1 is shifted left 10 (base 16) bits or 16 bits in base 10.

## LOGICAL RIGHT SHIFT FUNCTION

RS space ban or RSHF space bar

If $x=0$ then $y$ is not changed. Otherwise, $y$ is truncated and shifted right $x$ bits. Zeroes are shifted into the left of $y$. If $x<0$ then the absolute value of $x$ is used and a LSHF (left shift) is performed instead.

| Enter | X Display |
| :--- | :--- |
| OCT SPACE BAR |  |
| 177777 RSHF 1 $=$ | 77777 |
| 5RSHF1 SHIFT $-=$ | 12 |

$$
0
$$

## INPUT/OUTPUT COMMANDS FOR PERIPHERAL DEVICES

The following commands may be used to do Input and Output (I/O) if you have an ATARI printer, disk drive, Program Recorder. If an I/O error occurs, the message ERROR - followed by a number will be displayed. The meanings of these numbers are listed under ERROR MESSAGES in Appendix A.

## PRINTER

 FUNCTIONS
## PRINTER ON COMMAND

ON space bar
This command causes the printer to print everything that is displayed in the scroll area of the screen until the OFF command is issued. There are some cases where the printer output will not exactly match the display. If you make an error while entering a command, the characters you entered will be scrolled up in the display, preceded by the $>$ prompt. However, they will not be printed on the printer. In program mode, the next command issued after an error will be further to the left on the printer than it is on the screen.

To print a program listing, you must enter the TRACE command before entering ON and the LIST commands.

## PRINTER OFF COMMAND

OFF SPACE BAR
This command turns off the printer. The printer is always off when the CALCULATOR is turned on and after SYSTEM RESET.

When you have completed a program listing, enter OFF and the NOT (NO TRACE) command.

## PRINT X COMMAND

## PR space bar or PRINT space bar or shite ?

This command causes the printer to print the value of any number in the scroll area followed by *** even if the printer is OFF. It also displays that number in the scroll area. This is useful for printing values computed by programs.

## ADVANCE PRINTER COMMAND

AD SPACE BAR or ADV SPACE BAR
This command puts one blank line on the printer even if the printer is OFF.

If you are not familiar with the items listed in the Disk Operating System (DOS) Menu, you should read the Disk Operating System Manual that was included with your disk drive. However, you need to know that you can call up and display the DOS Menu only as the first operation you perform after you insert the CALCULATOR diskette. So if you want to format a blank diskette on which to save your programs, type the DOS command before doing anything else.

## DISPLAYING THE DOS MENU

## DOS Return



Figure 12 DOS Menu

When you type DOS REIURN, the television screen goes blank for a second or two before the DOS Menu appears. You should see a prompt message, SELECT ITEM. Type the letter for the operation you want and press RETURN. For example, to format a blank diskette, you would take the following steps:

1. Remove CALCULATOR diskette from disk drive.
2. Insert blank diskette and close drive door.
3. Type I Retuan.
4. When prompt message reappears, remove the now formatted diskette and insert the CALCULATOR diskette.

You now have a formatted diskette on which you can store programs.

## REDISPLAYING THE CALCULATOR SCREEN DISPLAY

To reload the CALCULATOR program, use the Binary Load option on the DOS Menu.

1. Make sure CALCULATOR diskette is inserted in disk drive.
2. Type L Return .
3. Prompt message LOAD FROM WHAT FILE? appears.
4. Type AUTO.SYS RETUBN.
5. After a short wait, the CALCULATOR screen display appears.

CASSETTE AND DISK DRIVE FUNCTIONS

## SAVE AND LOAD COMMANDS

SAVE filespec
LOAD filespec
SAVEM filespec
LOADM filespec

The message ENTER FILESPEC will be displayed when you enter any of these four commands. The format for a filespec (file specification) is the same as for ATARI BASIC:

Format: Device Name Device Number: Filename.Extension
Examples: D1: CALCZ.INS
C:
Then Atari Program Recorder ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ requires only the device name. Consult the Operator's manual for the device you wish to use for more information. Enter a $\mathbf{C}$ for the Program Recorder and $\mathbf{D}$ for disk drive device names. If you have more than one disk drive, you must specify device number. The CALCULATOR will check for E :, S :, and K :, in filespecs and display ERROR-NOT VALID COMMAND OR NUMBER if they are used. Other errors in the filespec will be caught by the Operating System built into the computer and an I/O error number will be displayed.

## Save Program in File Instruction

S filespec or SAVE filespec
This instruction allows you to save all 3072 bytes of program memory in the specified file. Saving on the printer ( P : ) will produce an unintelligible listing. Stop it by pressing BREAK.

## Load Program From File Instruction <br> LO filespec or LOAD filespec

This instruction allows you to load 3072 bytes of program memory from the specified file.

## Save Memory in File Instruction SAVEM filespec

This instruction allows you to save all 100 memory registers ( 600 bytes) in the specified file. Saving memory on the printer ( P : ) will produce an unintelligible listing. Stop it by pressing break.

## Load Memory From File Instruction LOADM filespec

This instruction allows you to load all 100 memory registers from the specified file.
A beep (the same as the beep at the end of a program) will sound when SAVE, LOAD, SAVEM, or LOADM is done and the prompt symbol will reappear.

The LOAD and LOADM commands do not check the files they load from to see if they contain valid data, so it is up to you to keep track of what is stored where. For disk files, it is a good idea to use file extensions such as ".MEM" for memory and ". PRG" for programs. If the wrong file is loaded, the program or memory will probably contain garbage and should be cleared using CLPROG or CLMEM. An error message such as ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW or NOT VALID COMMAND OR NUMBER is displayed when incorrect data is displayed or a garbage program is executed. If the file is too short then ERROR - 136 (End of File) will be displayed.

The following examples show how to enter these instructions:

| Enter | Comments |
| :--- | :--- |
| SAVE C: | Save program on cassette |
| LOAD D:FACT.PRG | Load program (FACT. PRG) from <br> floppy disk file |
| SAVEM D:TEMP.MEM | Save memory (TEMP.MEM) in <br> floppy disk file |
| LOADM C: | Load memory from cassette |

Data can be passed between CALCULATOR programs and ATARI BASIC programs using the SAVEM and LOADM commands in the CALCULATOR and the GET, POKE, PEEK, and PUT commands in BASIC (see the ATARI BASIC Reference Manual). The internal 6-byte BCD representation of each number is stored in the SAVEM file. This is not the format used by PRINT and INPUT in BASIC, so PUT and GET must be used. An example of how to read a SAVEM file into a BASIC array and then write a BASIC array into a file to be loaded with LOADM is given below. The BASIC program could generate data for the CALCULATOR or it could format data produced by the CALCULATOR and print it in some fancy way.

```
10 DIM A$(20),A(99)
20 A = ADR(A$)+20:REM ADDRESS OF ARRAY A
100 REM PROGRAM FRAGMENT TO READ
110 REM CALCULATOR SAVEM FILE INTO ARRAY A
120 ? "ENTER INPUT FILESPEC";:INPUT A$
130 OPEN #1, 4, 0, A$
140 FOR I = 0 TO 599:GET #1,B:POKE A + I,B:NEXT I
150 CLOSE #1
200 REM PROGRAM FRAGMENT TO WRITE
210 REM ARRAY A OUT TO CALCULATOR SAVEM FILE
220 ? "ENTER OUTPUT FILESPEC";:INPUT A$
230 OPEN #1, 8, 0, A$
240 FOR I = 0 TO 599:PUT #1, PEEK(A + I):NEXT I
250 CLOSE #1
```


## APPENDIX A

## ERROR MESSAGES

The following error messages are all preceded by a "beep" sound and the message ERROR - If ERROR - is followed by a number, then it is an I/O (Input/Output) error and the number is the same as the ATARI BASIC error number.

| Message | Cause |
| :--- | :--- |
| ARITHMETIC OVERFLOW | Result of a calculation is outside of the range allowed for <br> decimal numbers. |
| END OF MEMORY | Attempt to access program memory outside the range <br> 0-3071. When the computer is turned on, this error indicates <br> there is not enough RAM (Random Access Memory) in the <br> system. |
| HEX/OCT OVRFLW | Number is within range allowed for decimal numbers, but is <br> outside the range allowed by BITS setting. |
| NOT VALID COMMAND OR NUMBER | Entry of one or more characters that are not valid in the <br> current CALCULATOR state. Most common errors of this |
| type: |  |
| (1) Using an equals symbol in RPN mode. |  |
| (2) Using a decimal point in OCT or HEX. |  |
| (3) Entering FIND I when not in CMPND mode. |  |

## I/O ERRORS

## Message

128
130
136
138
139
140
142
143
144
146

## DISK I/O ERRORS

## Message

160
162
163
164
165
167
169
170

## Cause

BREAK key abort
Nonexistent device
End of file (file too small)
Peripheral device time out (device disconnected)
Device does not acknowledge command
Serial bus framing error
Serial bus data overrun
Serial bus checksum error
Device done error (operation not complete)
Function not implemented in handler (LOAD from Printer, for example)

## Cause

Illegal drive number
Disk full
Fatal I/O error: system error
File number mismatch. Disk may be damaged.
File name error: system error
File locked
Directory full
File not found

## APPENDIX B

## NON-ERROR MESSAGES

The following messages are given by the computer either to remind you what to enter or to give helpful information (usually during conversions). They are always displayed when the indicated commands are executed.

## Message

ENTER 0-8
ENTER 0-99
ENTER 0-3071
ENTER 1-32
ENTER FILESPEC
ENTER NEW UNITS
TO C
TO DEG
TO F
TO POLAR $Y, X$ TO $Y=A N G L E, X=R$
TO RAD
TO RECT $Y=A N G L E, X=R$ TO $Y, X$
TO X
TO Y

## Displayed by

FIX
All commands that require a memory register (like STO, RCL, etc.)
All commands that require a program memory address BITS
LOAD, SAVE, LOADM, and SAVEM
Mass, volume, or length commands
F (Fahrenheit)
CRAD (Convert Radians)
C (Celsius)
RECT (Rectangular to Polar)
CDEG (Convert Degrees)
POLAR (Polar to Rectangular)
Y (Statistics)
X (Statistics)
$\qquad$

## APPENDIX C

## FUNCTION SUMMARY

| Command Token(s) | Command | Definition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { SHIITI } \\ & \text { (Shlirn } \end{aligned}$ |  | Left parenthesis |
|  |  | Right parenthesis |
|  |  | Multiplication |
| 1 |  | Division |
| + |  | Addition |
| - |  | Subtraction |
|  |  | Equals |
| $=$ | A or ABS | Absolute value |
|  | AC or ACOS | Arc cosine |
|  | AD or ADV | Advance printer |
|  | AL or ALG | Algebraic notation with operator precedence |
|  | ALGN | Algebraic notation with No operator precedence |
| (SHITr \& | AN or AND | Logical AND |
|  | AS or ASIN | Arc sine |
|  | AT or ATAN | Arc tangent |
|  | B or BAL | Balloon payment |
|  | BI $n$ or BITS $n$ | Number of BITS in hex and octal numbers |
| CTEL $\uparrow$ | BST | Back step |
|  | C | Celsius to Fahrenheit |
|  | CA $n$ or CALL $n$ | Call subroutine |
|  | CD or CDEG | Convert degrees to radians |
| SHIIT - | CH or CHGSGN | Change sign |
|  | CL or CLINT | Clear memory for interest calculations |
|  | CLM or Clmem | Clear all of memory |
|  | CLP or CLPROG | Clear program memory |
|  | CLR | Clear stack |
|  | CLS or CLSTAT | Clear memory for statistics calculations |
|  | CLX | Clear X register |
|  | CM | Centimeters |
|  | CMP or CMPND | Compound |
|  | CO or COMP | Complement |
| (SHIT @ | CON or CONT | Continue |
|  | COS | Cosine |
|  | CR or CRAD | Convert radians to degrees |
|  | CU or CUP | Cups |
|  | D or DEC | Decimal base |
|  | DEG | Degree mode |
| ctit delete back s | DEL | Delete |
| SHIIT \$ | E or END | End program mode |
|  | ENT or ENTER | Enter mode |
|  | EX or EXPE | Exponentiation base e |
|  | EXPT or EXPTEN | Exponentiation base 10 |


| Command Token(s) | Command | Definition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | F | Fahrenheit to Celsius |
| SHIIFT | FA or FACT | Factorial |
|  | FI or FIND | Find mode |
|  | FIX $n$ | Fix number of digits to right of decimal point |
|  | FL or FLOZ | Fluid ounces |
|  | FR or FRAC | Take fractional part |
|  | FT | Feet |
|  | FV | Future value |
|  | FVD or FVDUE | Future value, Annuity Due mode |
|  | FVO or FVORD | Future value, ordinary annuity mode |
|  | G or GAL | Gallons |
|  | GM | Grams |
|  | GO n or GOTO n | Go to line number |
|  | H or HEX | Hexadecimal base |
|  | 1 | Interest per period in percent |
|  | IN | Inches |
| CTRL Inserit | INS | Insert |
| CTRL $\rightarrow$ | INSN or INSNUM | Insert number |
|  | INT | Take integer part |
|  | K or KG | Kilograms |
|  | KM | Kilometers |
|  | L | Liters |
|  | LB | Pounds |
|  | LI n1 n2 or LIST n1 n2 | List program |
|  | LISTM r1 r2 | List memory |
|  | I.N | Natural logarithm |
|  | LO filespec or LOAD filespec | Load program from file |
|  | LOADM filespec | Load memory from file |
|  | LOG or LOGTEN | Logarithm base 10 |
|  | LS or LSHF | Logical left shift |
|  | M | Meters |
|  | MI | Miles |
| SHIFT \% | MO or MOD | Modulo |
|  | N | Number of periods |
|  | NO or NOP | No operation |
|  | NOT or NOTRC | No trace |
|  | NW or NWT | N weighting |
|  | O or OCT | Octal base |
|  | OFF | Turn printer off |
|  | ON | Turn printer on |
| SHITI I | OR | Logical inclusive OR |
|  | OZ | Ounces |
|  | P or PAUSE | Pause for $1 / 2$ second |
|  | PI | Pi |
|  | PM or PMT | Payment |
|  | PO or POLAR | Polar to rectangular |
| [SHITI] | POP | Pop number stack |
|  | POPC | Pop call stack |
| SMIIFI $\wedge$ | POW or POWER | Exponentiation |
| SHIFT ? | PR or PRINT | Print x on printer |
| SHITT \# | PRO or PROG | Program mode |
| SHITET [ | PU or PUSH | Push X register contents on number stack |
|  | PV | Present value |
|  | PVD or PVDUE | Present value, annuity due |


| Command Token(s) | Command | Definition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | PVO or PVORD QT | Present value, ordinary annuity Quarts |
|  | R | Correlation coefficient |
|  | RA or RAD | Radian mode |
|  | RCL r | Recall |
|  | RE or RECIP | Reciprocal |
|  | RECT | Rectangular to polar |
|  | RO or ROOT | Take root of a number |
|  | ROU or ROUND | Round off a number |
|  | RP or RPN | Reverse Polish Notation |
|  | RS or RSHF | Right shift |
| SHIFT " | RST | Reset program counter |
| SHIFT ' | RU or RUN | Run program |
|  | S filespec or | Save program in file |
|  | SAVEM filespec | Save memory in file |
|  | SI or SIN | Sine |
|  | SL or SLOPE | Slope |
|  | SM or SMINUS | Sigma minus |
|  | SP or SPLUS | Sigma plus |
|  | SQ or SQRT | Take the square root of a number |
|  | SQU or SQUARE | Multiply a number by itself |
| CTRL $\downarrow$ | SS or SST | Single step |
|  | ST r or STO r | Store in memory |
|  | STP | Stop |
|  | SU r or SUM r | Sum to memory |
|  | T or TAN | Tangent |
|  | TB or TBSP | Tablespoons |
|  | TR or TRACE | Trace program |
|  | TRU or TRUNC | Truncate number |
|  | TS or TSP | Teaspoons |
|  | X | X to Y |
| CTRL $\leftarrow$ | XC or XCHGY | Exchange $X$ and $Y$ registers |
|  | XCHM r | Exchange $X$ register and memory |
|  | XE r n or XEQ r n | If $X$ equals memory ( $r$ ) then goto $n$ |
|  | XGrn or XGErn | If $X$ is greater than or equal to memory ( $r$ ) then goto $n$ |
|  | XL r $n$ or XLT r $n$ | If $X$ is less than memory ( $r$ ) then goto $n$ |
|  | XM or XMEAN | Mean of $X$ |
|  | XN r n or XNE rn | If $X$ is not equal to memory ( $r$ ) then goto $n$ |
|  | XO or XOR | Logical exclusive OR |
|  | XS or XSD | Standard deviation of X |
|  | XV or XVAR | Variance of $X$ |
|  | Y | $Y$ to $X$ |
|  | YD | Yards |
|  | YI or YINT | Y-intercept |
|  | YM or YMEAN | Mean of Y |
|  | YS or YSD | Standard deviation of $Y$ |
|  | YV or YVAR | Variance of $Y$ |

## CONVERSION FACTORS

The customary units of weight and mass are avoirdupois units unless designated otherwise. The symbol (§) represents the density of a material expressed as a decimal fraction; g equals 980.7 centimeters per second per second.

| MULTIPLY | BY | TO OBTAIN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| abamperes | 10 | amperes |
| abamperes | $3 \times 10^{10}$ | statamperes |
| abamperes per square centimeter | 64.52 | amperes per square inch |
| abampere-turns | 10 | ampere-turns |
| abampere-turns | 12.57 | gilberts |
| abampere-turns per centimeter | 25.40 | ampere-turns per inch |
| abcoulombs | 10 | coulombs |
| abcoulombs | $3 \times 10^{10}$ | statcoulombs |
| abcoulombs per square centimeter | 64.52 | coulombs per square inch |
| abfarads | $10^{9}$ | farads |
| abfarads | $10^{15}$ | microfarads |
| abfarads | $9 \times 10^{20}$ | statfarads |
| abhenries | $10^{-9}$ | henries |
| abhenries | $10^{-6}$ | millihenries |
| abhenries | $1 / 9 \times 10^{-20}$ | stathenries |
| abmhos per centimeter cube | $10^{5} / \S$ | mhos per meter-gram |
| abmhos per centimeter cube | $1.662 \times 10^{2}$ | mhos per mil foot |
| abmhos per centimeter cube | $10^{3}$ | megmhos per centimeter cube |
| abohms | $10^{-15}$ | megohms |
| abohms | $10^{-3}$ | microhms |
| abohms | $10^{-9}$ | ohms |
| abohms | $1 / 9 \times 10^{-20}$ | statohms |
| abohms per centimeter cube | $10^{-3}$ | microhms per centimeter cube |
| abohms per centimeter cube | $6.015 \times 10^{-3}$ | ohms per mil foot |
| abohms per centimeter cube | $10^{-5}$ § | ohms per meter-gram |
| abvolts | $1 / 3 \times 10^{-10}$ | statvolts |
| abvolts | $10^{-8}$ | volts |
| acres | 43,560 | square feet |
| acres | 6,272,640 | square inches |
| acres | 4047 | square meters |
| acres | $1.562 \times 10^{-3}$ | square miles |
| acres | 4840 | square yards |
| acre-feet | 43,560 | cubic-feet |
| acre-feet | $3.259 \times 10^{5}$ | gallons |
| amperes | 1/10 | abamperes |
| amperes | $3 \times 10^{9}$ | statamperes |
| amperes per square centimeter | 6.452 | amperes per square inch |
| amperes per square inch | 0.01550 | abamperes per square centimeter |
| amperes per square inch | 0.1550 | amperes per square centimeter |
| amperes per square inch | $4.650 \times 10^{8}$ | statamperes per square centimeter |


| MULTIPLY | BY | TO OBTAIN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ampere-turns | 1/10 | abampere-turns |
| ampere-turns | 1.257 | gilberts |
| ampere-turns per centimeter | 2.540 | ampere-turns per inch |
| ampere-turns per inch | 0.03937 | abampere-turns per centimeter |
| ampere-turns per inch | 0.3937 | ampere-turns per centimeter |
| ampere-turns per inch | 0.4950 | gilberts per centimeter |
| ares | 0.02471 | acres |
| ares | 100 | square meters |
| atmospheres | 76 | centimeters of mercury |
| atmospheres | 29.92 | inches of mercury |
| atmospheres | 33.90 | feet of water |
| atmospheres | 10,332 | kilograms per square meter |
| atmospheres | 14.70 | pounds per square inch |
| atmospheres | 1.058 | tons per square foot |
| bars | 0.9869 | atmospheres |
| bars | 1 | dynes per square centimeter |
| bars | $1.020 \times 10^{4}$ | kilograms per square meter |
| bars | 2,089 | pounds per square foot |
| bars | 14.50 | pounds per square inch |
| board-feet | 144 sq. in. $\times 1 \mathrm{in}$. | cubic inches |
| British thermal units (Btu) | 778.2 | foot-pounds |
| British thermal units | $3.930 \times 10^{-4}$ | horsepower-hours |
| British thermal units | 1055 | joules |
| British thermal units | 0.2520 | kilogram-calories |
| British thermal units | 107.6 | kilogram-meters |
| British thermal units | $2.930 \times 10^{-4}$ | kilowatt hours |
| Btu per minute | 12.97 | foot-pounds per second |
| Btu per minute | 0.02358 | horsepower |
| Btu per minute | 0.01758 | kilowatts |
| Btu per minute | 17.58 | watts |
| Btu per square feet per minute | 0.1221 | watts per square inch |
| bushels | 1.244 | cubic feet |
| bushels | 2150 | cubic inches |
| bushels | 0.03524 | cubic meters |
| bushels | 4 | pecks |
| bushels | 64 | pints (dry) |
| bushels | 32 | quarts (dry) |
| centares | 1 | square meters |
| centigrams | 0.01 | grams |
| centiliters | 0.01 | liters |
| centimeters | $3.281 \times 10^{-2}$ | feet |
| centimeters | 0.3937 | inches |
| centimeters | 0.01 | meters |
| centimeters | $6.214 \times 10^{-6}$ | miles |
| centimeters | 10 | millimeters |
| centimeters | 393.7 | mils |
| centimeters | $1.094 \times 10^{-2}$ | yards |
| centimeter-dynes | $1.020 \times 10^{-3}$ | centimeter-grams |
| centimeter-dynes | $1.020 \times 10^{-8}$ | meter-kilograms |
| centimeter-dynes | $7.376 \times 10^{-8}$ | pound-feet |
| centimeter-grams | 980.7 | centimeter-dynes |
| centimeter-grams | $10^{-5}$ | meter-kilograms |
| centimeter-grams | $7.233 \times 10^{-5}$ | pound-feet |


| MULTIPLY | BY | TO OBTAIN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| centimeters of mercury | 0.01316 | atmospheres |
| centimeters of mercury | 0.4461 | feet of water |
| centimeters of mercury | 136.0 | kilograms per square meter |
| centimeters of mercury | 27.85 | pounds per square foot |
| centimeters of mercury | 0.1934 | pounds per square inch |
| centimeters per second | 1.968 | feet per minute |
| centimeters per second | 0.03281 | feet per second |
| centimeters per second | 0.036 | kilometers per hour |
| centimeters per second | 0.6 | meters per minute |
| centimeters per second | 0.02237 | miles per hour |
| centimeters per second | $3.728 \times 10^{-4}$ | miles per minute |
| centimeters per second per second | 0.03281 | feet per second per second |
| centimeters per second per second | 0.036 | kilometers per hour per second |
| centimeters per second per second | 0.02237 | miles per hour per second |
| circular mils . . . . . . . . . . . . . | $5.067 \times 10^{-6}$ | square centimeters |
| circular mils | $7.854 \times 10^{-7}$ | square inches |
| circular mils | 0.7854 | square mils |
| cord-feet | $4 \mathrm{ft} \times 4 \mathrm{ft} \times 1 \mathrm{ft}$ | cubic feet |
| cords | $8 \mathrm{ft} \times 4 \mathrm{ft} \times 4 \mathrm{ft}$ | cubic feet |
| coutombs | 1/10 | abcoulombs |
| coulombs | $3 \times 10^{9}$ | statcoulombs |
| coulombs per square inch | 0.01550 | abcoulombs per square centimeter |
| coulombs per square inch | 0.1550 | coulombs per square centimeter |
| coulombs per square inch | $4.650 \times 10^{8}$ | statcouls, per square centimeter |
| cubic centimeters | $3.531 \times 10^{-5}$ | cubic feet |
| cubic centimeters | $6.102 \times 10^{-2}$ | cubic inches |
| cubic centimeters | $10^{-6}$ | cubic meters |
| cubic centimeters | $1.308 \times 10^{-6}$ | cubic yards |
| cubic centimeters | $2.642 \times 10^{-4}$ | gallons |
| cubic centimeters | $10^{-3}$ | liters |
| cubic centimeters | $2.113 \times 10^{-3}$ | pints (liquid) |
| cubic centimeters | $1.057 \times 10^{-3}$ | quarts (liquid) |
| cubic feet | $2.832 \times 10^{4}$ | cubic centimeters |
| cubic feet | 1728 | cubic inches |
| cubic feet | 0.02832 | cubic meters |
| cubic feet | 0.03704 | cubic yards |
| cubic feet | 7.481 | gallons |
| cubic feet | 28.32 | liters |
| cubic feet | 59.84 | pints (liquid) |
| cubic feet | 29.92 | quarts (liquid) |
| cubic feet per minute | 472.0 | cubic centimeters per second |
| cubic feet per minute | 0.1247 | gallons per second |
| cubic feet per minute | 0.4720 | liters per second |
| cubic feet per minute | 62.4 | pounds of water per minute |
| cubic inches ....... | 16.39 | cubic centimeters |
| cubic inches | $5.787 \times 10^{-4}$ | cubic feet |
| cubic inches | $1.639 \times 10^{-5}$ | cubic meters |
| cubic inches | $2.143 \times 10^{-5}$ | cubic yards |
| cubic inches | $4.329 \times 10^{-3}$ | gallons |
| cubic inches | $1.639 \times 10^{-2}$ | liters |
| cubic inches | $1.061 \times 10^{5}$ | mil-feet |
| cubic inches | 0.03463 | pints (liquid) |
| cubic inches | 0.01732 | quarts (liquid) |
| cubic meters | $10^{6}$ | cubic centimeters |
| cubic meters | 35.31 | cubic feet |


| MULTIPLY | BY | TO OBTAIN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cubic meters | 61,023 | cubic inches |
| cubic meters | 1.308 | cubic yards |
| cubic meters | 264.2 | gallons |
| cubic meters | $10^{3}$ | liters |
| cubic meters | 2113 | pints (liquid) |
| cubic meters | 1057 | quarts (liquid) |
| cubic yards | $7.646 \times 10^{5}$ | cubic centimeters |
| cubic yards . .... | 27 | cubic feet |
| cubic yards | 46,656 | cubic inches |
| cubic yards | 0.7646 | cubic meters |
| cubic yards | 202.0 | gallons |
| cubic yards | 764.6 | liters |
| cubic yards | 1616 | pints (liquid |
| cubic yards | 807.9 | quarts (liquid) |
| cubic yards per minute | 0.45 | cubic feet per second |
| cubic yards per minute | 3.367 | gallons per second |
| cubic yards per minute ... |  | liters per second |
| days | 24 | hours |
| days | 1440 | minutes |
| days | 86,400 | seconds |
| decigrams | 0.1 | grams |
| deciliters | 0.1 | liters |
| decimeters | 0.1 | meters |
| degrees (angle) | 60 | minutes |
| degrees (angle) | 0.01745 | radians |
| degrees (angle) | 3600 | seconds |
| degrees per second | 0.01745 | radians per second |
| degrees per second | 0.1667 | revolutions per minute |
| degrees per second | 0.002778 | revolutions per second |
| dekagrams | 10 | grams |
| dekaliters | 10 | liters |
| dekameters | 10 | meters |
| drams | 1.772 | grams |
| drams | 0.0625 | ounces |
| dynes | $1.020 \times 10^{-3}$ | grams |
| dynes | $7.233 \times 10^{-5}$ | poundals |
| dynes | $2.248 \times 10^{-6}$ | pounds |
| dynes per square centimeter | 1 | bars |
| ergs | $9.480 \times 10^{-11}$ | British thermal units |
| ergs . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 1 | dyne-centimeters |
| ergs ....... | $7.378 \times 10^{-8}$ | foot-pounds |
| ergs | $1.020 \times 10^{-3}$ | gram-centimeters |
| ergs | $10^{-7}$ | joules |
| ergs | $2.389 \times 10^{-11}$ | kilogram-calories |
| ergs | $1.020 \times 10^{-8}$ | kilogram-meters |
| ergs per second | $5.688 \times 10^{-9}$ | British thermal units per minute |
| ergs per second | $4.427 \times 10^{-6}$ | foot-pounds per minute |
| ergs per second | $7.378 \times 10^{-8}$ | foot-pounds per second |
| ergs per second | $1.341 \times 10^{-10}$ | horsepower |
| ergs per second | $1.433 \times 10^{-9}$ | kilogram-calories per minute |
| ergs per second | $10^{-10}$ | kilowatts |


| MULTIPLY | BY | TO OBTAIN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| farads | $10^{-9}$ | abfarads |
| farads | $10^{6}$ | microfarads |
| farads | $9 \times 10^{11}$ | statfarads |
| fathoms | 6 | feet |
| feet | 30.48 | centimeters |
| feet | 12 | inches |
| feet | 0.3048 | meters |
| feet | $1.894 \times 10^{-4}$ | miles |
| feet | 1/3 | yards |
| feet of water | 0.02950 | atmospheres |
| feet of water | 0.8826 | inches of mercury |
| feet of water | 304.8 | kilograms per square meter |
| feet of water | 62.43 | pounds per square foot |
| feet of water | 0.4335 | pounds per square inch |
| feet per minute | 0.5080 | centimeters per second |
| feet per minute | 0.01667 | feet per second |
| feet per minute | 0.01829 | kilometers per hour |
| feet per minute | 0.3048 | meters per minute |
| feet per minute | 0.01136 | miles per hour |
| feet per second | 30.48 | centimeters per second |
| feet per second | 1.097 | kilometers per hour |
| feet per second | 0.5921 | knots |
| feet per second | 18.29 | meters per minute |
| feet per second | 0.6818 | miles per hour |
| feet per second | 0.01136 | miles per minute |
| feet per 100 feet | 1 | percent grade |
| feet per second per second | 30.48 | centimeters per second per second |
| feet per second per second | 1.097 | kilometers per hour per second |
| feet per second per second | 0.3048 | meters per second per second |
| feet per second per second | 0.6818 | miles per hour per second |
| foot-pounds | $1.285 \times 10^{-3}$ | British thermal units |
| foot-pounds | $1.356 \times 10^{7}$ | ergs |
| foot-pounds | $5.050 \times 10^{-7}$ | horsepower-hours |
| foot-pounds | 1.356 | joules |
| foot-pounds | $3.238 \times 10^{-4}$ | kilogram-calories |
| foot-pounds | 0.1383 | kilogram-meters |
| foot-pounds | $3.766 \times 10^{-7}$ | kilowatt-hours |
| foot-pounds per minute | $1.285 \times 10^{-3}$ | British thermal units per minute |
| foot-pounds per minute | 0.01667 | foot-pounds per second |
| foot-pounds per minute | $3.030 \times 10^{-5}$ | horsepower |
| foot-pounds per minute | $3.238 \times 10^{-4}$ | kilogram-calories per minute |
| foot-pounds per minute | $2.260 \times 10^{-5}$ | kilowatts |
| foot-pounds per second | $7.712 \times 10^{-2}$ | British thermal units per minute |
| foot-pounds per second | $1.818 \times 10^{-3}$ | horsepower |
| foot-pounds per second | $1.943 \times 10^{-2}$ | kilogram-calories per minute |
| foot-pounds per second furlongs | $\begin{gathered} 1.356 \times 10^{-3} \\ 40 \end{gathered}$ | kilowatts rods |
| gallons | 3785 | cubic centimeters |
| gallons | 0.1337 | cubic feet |
| gallons | 231 | cubic inches |
| gallons | $3.785 \times 10^{-3}$ | cubic meters |
| gallons | $4.951 \times 10^{-3}$ | cubic yards |
| gallons | 3.785 | liters |


| MULTIPLY | BY |
| :---: | :---: |
| gallons | 8 |
| gallons | 4 |
| gallons per minute | $2.228 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| gallons per minute | 0.06308 |
| gausses | 6.452 |
| gilberts | 0.07958 |
| gilberts | 0.7958 |
| gilberts per centimeter | 2.021 |
| gills | 0.1183 |
| gills | 0.25 |
| grains | 1 |
| grains | 0.06480 |
| grains | 0.04167 |
| grams | 980.7 |
| grams | 15.43 |
| grams | $10^{-3}$ |
| grams | $10^{3}$ |
| grams | 0.03527 |
| grams | 0.03215 |
| grams | 0.07093 |
| grams | $2.205 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| gram-calories (IT) | $3.968 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| gram-centimeters | $9.297 \times 10^{-8}$ |
| gram-centimeters | 980.7 |
| gram-centimeters | $7.235 \times 10^{-5}$ |
| gram-centimeters | $9.807 \times 10^{-5}$ |
| gram-centimeters | $2.343 \times 10^{-8}$ |
| gram-centimeters | $10^{-5}$ |
| grams per centimeter | $5.600 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| grams per cubic centimeter | 62.43 |
| grams per cubic centimeter | 0.03613 |
| grams per cubic centimeter | $3.405 \times 10^{-7}$ |
| hectares | 2.471 |
| hectares | $1.076 \times 10^{5}$ |
| hectograms | 100 |
| hectoliters | 100 |
| hectometers | 100 |
| hectowatts | 100 |
| hemispheres (solid angle) | 0.5 |
| hemispheres (solid angle) | 4 |
| hemispheres (solid angle) | 6.283 |
| henries | $10^{9}$ |
| henries | $10^{3}$ |
| henries | $1 / 9 \times 10^{-11}$ |
| horsepower | 42.40 |
| horsepower | 33,000 |
| horsepower | 550 |
| horsepower | 1.014 |
| horsepower | 10.68 |
| horsepower | 0.7457 |
| horsepower | 745.7 |
| horsepower (boiler) | 33.520 |
| horsepower (boiler) | 9.804 |
| horsepower-hours | 2544 |


| MULTIPLY | BY | TO OBTAIN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| horsepower-hours | $1.98 \times 10^{6}$ | foot-pounds |
| horsepower-hours | $2.684 \times 10^{6}$ | joules |
| horsepower-hours | 641.1 | kilogram-calories |
| horsepower-hours | $2.737 \times 10^{5}$ | kilogram-meters |
| horsepower-hours | 0.7455 | kilowatt-hours |
| hours | $4.167 \times 10^{-2}$ | days |
| hours | 60 | minutes |
| hours | 3600 | seconds |
| hours | $5.952 \times 10^{-3}$ | weeks |
| inches | 2.540 | centimeters |
| inches | $8.333 \times 10^{-2}$ | feet |
| inches | $1.578 \times 10^{-5}$ | miles |
| inches | $10^{3}$ | mils |
| inches | $2.778 \times 10^{-2}$ | yards |
| inches of mercury | 0.03342 | atmospheres |
| inches of mercury | 1.133 | feet of water |
| inches of mercury | 345.3 | kilograms per square meter |
| inches of mercury | 70.73 | pounds per square foot |
| inches of mercury | 0.4912 | pounds per square inch |
| inches of water | 0.002458 | atmospheres |
| inches of water | 0.07355 | inches of mercury |
| inches of water | 25.40 | kilograms per square meter |
| inches of water | 0.5781 | ounces per square inch |
| inches of water | 5.204 | pounds per square foot |
| inches of water | 0.03613 | pounds per square inch |
| joules (Int.) | $9.480 \times 10^{-4}$ | British thermal units |
| joules (Int.) | $10^{7}$ | ergs |
| joules (Int.) | 0.7378 | foot-pounds |
| joules (Int.) | $2.389 \times 10^{-4}$ | kilogram-calories |
| joules (Int.) | 0.1020 | kilogram-meters |
| joules (Int.) | $2.778 \times 10^{-4}$ | watt-hours |
| kilograms | 980,665 | dynes |
| kilograms | $10^{3}$ | grams |
| kilograms | 70.93 | poundals |
| kilograms | 2.205 | pounds |
| kilograms | $1.102 \times 10^{-3}$ | tons (short) |
| kilogram-calories | 3.968 | British thermal units |
| kilogram-calories | 3088 | foot-pounds |
| kilogram-calories | $1.560 \times 10^{-3}$ | horsepower-hours |
| kilogram-calories | 4186 | joules |
| kilogram-calories | 427.0 | kilogram-meters |
| kilogram-calories | $1.163 \times 10^{-3}$ | kilowatt-hours |
| kilogram-calories per minute | 51.47 | foot-pounds per second |
| kilogram-calories per minute | 0.09358 | horsepower |
| kilogram-calories per minute | 0.06977 | kilowatts |
| kilogram-centimeters squared | $2.373 \times 10^{-3}$ | pounds-feet squared |
| kilogram-centimeters squared | 0.3417 | pounds-inches squared |
| kilogram-meters | $9.294 \times 10^{-3}$ | British thermal units |
| kilogram-meters | $9.804 \times 10^{7}$ | ergs |
| kilogram-meters | 7.233 | foot-pounds |
| kilogram-meters | 9.804 | joules |
| kilogram-meters | $2.342 \times 10^{-3}$ | kilogram-calories |

MULTIPLY

| kilogram-meters | $2.723 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| kilograms per cubic meter | $10^{-3}$ |
| kilograms per cubic meter | 0.06243 |
| kilograms per cubic meter | $3.613 \times 10^{-5}$ |
| kilograms per cubic meter | $3.405 \times 10^{-10}$ |
| kilograms per meter | 0.6720 |
| kilograms per square meter | $9.678 \times 10^{-5}$ |
| kilograms per square meter | $98.07 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| kilograms per square meter | $3.281 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| kilograms per square meter | $2.896 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| kilograms per square meter | 0.2048 |
| kilograms per square meter | $1.422 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| kilograms per square millimeter | $10^{6}$ |
| kilolines | $10^{3}$ |
| kiloliters | $10^{3}$ |
| kilometers | $10^{5}$ |
| kilometers | 3281 |
| kilometers | $3.937 \times 10^{4}$ |
| kilometers | $10^{3}$ |
| kilometers | 0.6214 |
| kilometers | 1094 |
| kilometers per hour | 27.78 |
| kilometers per hour | 54.68 |
| kilometers per hour | 0.9113 |
| kilometers per hour | 0.5396 |
| kilometers per hour | 16.67 |
| kilometers per hour | 0.6214 |
| kilometers per hour per second | 27.78 |
| kilometers per hour per second | 0.9113 |
| kilometers per hour per second | 0.2778 |
| kilometers per hour per second | 0.6214 |
| kilometers per minute | 60 |
| kilowatts | 56.88 |
| kilowatts | $4.427 \times 10^{4}$ |
| kilowatts | 737.8 |
| kilowatts | 1.341 |
| kilowatts | 14.33 |
| kilowatts | $10^{3}$ |
| kilowatt-hours | 3413 |
| kilowatt-hours | $2.656 \times 10^{6}$ |
| kilowatt-hours | 1.341 |
| kilowatt-hours | $3.6 \times 10^{6}$ |
| kilowatt-hours | 860 |
| kilowatt-hours | $3.672 \times 10^{5}$ |
| knots (length) | 6080 |
| knots (length) | 1.853 |
| knots (length) | 1.152 |
| knots (length) | 2027 |
| knots (speed) | 51.48 |
| knots (speed) | 1.689 |
| knots (speed) | . 1853 |
| knots (speed) | 1.152 |
| lines per square centimeter | 1 |
| lines per square inch | 0.1550 |

## TO OBTAIN

kilowatt-hours
grams per cubic centimeter
pounds per cubic foot
pounds per cubic inch
pounds per mil foot
pound per foot
atmospheres
bars
feet of water
inches of mercury
pounds per square foot
pounds per square inch
kilograms per square meter maxwells
liters
centimeters
feet
inches
meters
miles
yards
centimeters per second
feet per minute
feet per second
knots
meters per minute
miles per hour
centimeters per second per second
feet per second per second meters per second per second miles per hour per second kilometers per hour British thermal units per minute foot-pounds per minute
foot-pounds per second
horsepower
kilogram-calories per minute watts
British thermal units
foot-pounds
horsepower-hours
joules
kilogram-calories
kilogram-meters
feet
kilometers
miles
yards
centimeters per second
feet per second
kilometers per hour
miles per hour
gausses
gausses

| MULTIPLY | BY |
| :---: | :---: |
| links (engineer's) | 12 |
| links (surveyor's) | 7.92 |
| liters | $10^{3}$ |
| liters | 0.03531 |
| liters | 61.02 |
| liters | $10^{-3}$ |
| liters | $1.308 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| liters | 0.2642 |
| liters | 2.113 |
| liters | 1.057 |
| liters per minute | $5.885 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| liters per minute | $4.403 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| $\log _{10} \mathrm{~N}$ | 2.303 |
| $\log e \mathrm{~N}$ or $\ln N$ | 0.4343 |
| lumens per square foot | 1 |
| maxwells | $10^{-3}$ |
| megalines | $10^{6}$ |
| megmhos per centimeter cube | $10^{-3}$ |
| megmhos per centimeter cube | 2.540 |
| megmhos per centimeter cube | $10^{2} / \S$ |
| megmhos per centimeter cube | 0.1662 |
| megmhos per inch cube | 0.3937 |
| megohms | $10^{6}$ |
| meters | 100 |
| meters | 3.281 |
| meters | 39.37 |
| meters | $10^{-3}$ |
| meters | $6.214 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| meters | $10^{3}$ |
| meters | 1.094 |
| meter-kilograms | $9.807 \times 10^{7}$ |
| meter-kilograms | $10^{5}$ |
| meter-kilograms | 7.233 |
| meters per minute | 1.667 |
| meters per minute | 3.281 |
| meters per minute | 0.05468 |
| meters per minute | 0.06 |
| meters per minute | 0.03728 |
| meters per second | 196.8 |
| meters per second | 3.281 |
| meters per second | 3.6 |
| meters per second | 0.06 |
| meters per second | 2.237 |
| meters per second | 0.03728 |
| meters per second per second | 3.281 |
| meters per second per second | 3.6 |
| meters per second per second | 2.237 |
| mhos per meter-gram | $10^{-5} \S$ |
| mhos per meter-gram | $10^{-2}$ § |
| mhos per meter-gram | $2.540 \times 10^{-2} \S$ |
| mhos per meter-gram | $1.662 \times 10^{-3}$ § |
| mhos per mil foot | $6.015 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| mhos per mil foot | 6.015 |
| mhos per mil foot | 15.28 |

## TO OBTAIN

inches
inches
cubic centimeters
cubic feet
cubic inches
cubic meters
cubic yards
gallons
pints (liquid)
quarts (liquid)
cubic feet per second
gallons per second
$\log e \mathrm{~N}$ or $\operatorname{In} \mathrm{N}$
$\log _{10} N$
foot-candles
kilolines
maxwells
abmhos per centimeter cube megmhos per inch cube
mhos per meter-gram
mhos per mil foot
megmhos per centimeter cube
ohms
centimeters
feet
inches
kilometers
miles
millimeters
yards
centimeter-dynes
centimeter-grams
pound-feet
centimeters per second
feet per minute
feet per second
kilometers per hour
miles per hour
feet per minute
feet per second
kilometers per hour
kilometers per minute
miles per hour
miles per minute
feet per second per second kilometers per hour per second miles per hour per second abmhos per centimeter cube megmhos per centimeter cube megmhos per inch cube mhos per mil foot abmhos per centimeter cube megmhos per centimeter cube megmhos per inch cube

| MULTIPLY | BY | TO OBTAIN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| mhos per mil foot | 601.5/§ | mhos per meter-gram |
| microfarads | $10^{-15}$ | abfarads |
| microfarads | $10^{-6}$ | farads |
| microfarads | $9 \times 10^{5}$ | statfarads |
| micrograms | $10^{-6}$ | grams |
| microliters | $10^{-6}$ | liters |
| microhms | $10^{3}$ | abohms |
| microhms | $10^{-12}$ | megohms |
| microhms | $10^{-6}$ | ohms |
| microhms | $1 / 9 \times 10^{-17}$ | statohms |
| microhms per centimeter cube | $10^{3}$ | abohms per centimeter cube |
| microhms per centimeter cube | 0.3937 | microhms per inch cube |
| microhms per centimeter cube | $10^{-2} \S$ | ohms per meter-gram |
| microhms per centimeter cube | 6.015 | ohms per mil foot |
| microhms per inch cube | 2.540 | microhms per centimeter cube |
| microns | $10^{-6}$ | meters |
| miles | $1.609 \times 10^{5}$ | centimeters |
| miles | 5280 | feet |
| miles | $6.336 \times 10^{4}$ | inches |
| miles | 1.609 | kilometers |
| miles | 1760 | yards |
| miles per hour | 44.70 | centimeters per second |
| miles per hour | 88 | feet per minute |
| miles per hour | 1.467 | feet per second |
| miles per hour | 1.609 | kilometers per hour |
| miles per hour | 0.8684 | knots |
| miles per hour | 26.82 | meters per minute |
| miles per hour per second | 44.70 | centimeters per second per second |
| miles per hour per second | 1.467 | feet per second per second |
| miles per hour per second | 1.609 | kilometers per hour per second |
| miles per hour per second | 0.4470 | meters per second per second |
| miles per minute | 2682 | centimeters per second |
| miles per minute | 88 | feet per second |
| miles per minute | 1.609 | kilometers per minute |
| miles per minute | 52.10 | knots |
| miles per minute | 60 | miles per hour |
| mil-feet | $9.425 \times 10^{-6}$ | cubic inches |
| milliers | $10^{3}$ | kilograms |
| milligrams | $10^{-3}$ | grams |
| millihenries | $10^{6}$ | abhenries |
| millihenries | $10^{-3}$ | henries |
| millihenries | $1 / 9 \times 10^{-14}$ | stathenries |
| milliliters | $10^{-3}$ | liters |
| millimeters | 0.1 . | centimeters |
| millimeters | $3.281 \times 10^{-3}$ | feet |
| millimeters | 0.03937 | inches |
| millimeters | $6.214 \times 10^{-7}$ | miles |
| millimeters | 39.37 | mils |
| millimeters | $1.094 \times 10^{-3}$ | yards |
| mils | $2.540 \times 10^{-3}$ | centimeters |
| mils | $8.333 \times 10^{-5}$ | feet |
| mils | $10^{-3}$ | inches |
| mils | $2.540 \times 10^{-8}$ | kilometers |
| mils | $2.778 \times 10^{-5}$ | yards |


| MULTIPLY | BY | TO OBTAIN |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| miner's inches | 1.5 | cubic feet per minute |
| minutes | $6.944 \times 10^{-4}$ | days |
| minutes | $1.667 \times 10^{-2}$ | hours |
| minutes | $9.921 \times 10^{-5}$ | weeks |
| minutes (angle) | $2.909 \times 10^{-4}$ | radians |
| minutes (angle) | 60 | seconds (angle) |
| months | 30.42 | days |
| months | 730 | hours |
| months | 43.800 | minutes |
| months | $2.628 \times 10^{6}$ | seconds |
| myriagrams | 10 | kilograms |
| myriameters | 10 | kilometers |
| myriameters | 10 | kilowatts |
| ohms | $10^{9}$ | abohms |
| ohms | $10^{-6}$ | megohms |
| ohms | $10^{6}$ | microhms |
| ohms | $1 / 9 \times 10^{-11}$ | statohms |
| ohms per meter-gram | $10^{5} / \S$ | abohms per centimeter cube |
| ohms per meter-gram | $10^{2} / \S$ | microhms per centimeter cube |
| ohms per meter-gram | 39.37/§ | microhms per inch cube |
| ohms per meter-gram | 601.5/§ | ohms per mil foot |
| ohms per mil-foot | 166.2 | abohms per centimeter cube |
| ohms per mil-foot | 0.1662 | microhms per centimeter cube |
| ohms per mil-foot | 0.06524 | microhms per inch cube |
| ohms per mil-foot | $1.662 \times 10^{-3}$ § | ohms per meter-gram |
| ounces | 16 | drams |
| ounces | 437.5 | grains |
| ounces | 28.35 | grams |
| ounces | 0.0625 | pounds |
| ounces (fluid) | 1.805 | cubic inches |
| ounces (fluid) | 0.02957 | liters |
| ounces (troy) | 480 | grains |
| ounces (troy) | 31.10 | grams |
| ounces (troy) | 20 | pennyweights (troy) |
| ounces (troy) | 0.08333 | pounds (troy) |
| ounces per square inch | 0.0625 | pounds per square inch |
| pennyweights (troy) | 24 | grains |
| pennyweights (troy) | 1.555 | grams |
| pennyweights (troy) | 0.05 | ounces (troy) |
| perches (masonry) | 24.75 | cubic feet |
| pints (dry) | 33.60 | cubic inches |
| pints (liquid) | 473.2 | cubic centimeters |
| pints (liquid) | $1.671 \times 10^{-2}$ | cubic feet |
| pints (liquid) | 28.87 | cubic inches |
| pints (liquid) | $4.732 \times 10^{-4}$ | cubic meters |
| pints (liquid) | $6.189 \times 10^{-4}$ | cubic yards |
| pints (liquid) | 0.125 | gallons |
| pints (liquid) | 0.4732 | liters |
| poundals | 13,826 | dynes |
| poundals | 14.10 | grams |
| poundals | 0.03108 | pounds |
| pounds | 444,823 | dynes |


| MULTIPLY | BY |
| :---: | :---: |
| pounds | 7000 |
| pounds | 453.6 |
| pounds | 16 |
| pounds (troy) | 32.17 |
| pounds | 0.8229 |
| pound-feet | $1.356 \times 10^{7}$ |
| pound-feet | 13,825 |
| pound-feet | 0.1383 |
| pounds-feet squared | 421.3 |
| pounds-feet squared | 144 |
| pounds-inches squared | 2.926 |
| pounds-inches squared | $6.945 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| pounds of water | 0.01602 |
| pounds of water | 27.68 |
| pounds of water | 0.1198 |
| pounds of water per minute | $2.669 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| pounds per cubic foot | 0.01602 |
| pounds per cubic foot | 16.02 |
| pounds per cubic foot | $5.787 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| pounds per cubic foot | $5.456 \times 10^{-9}$ |
| pounds per cubic inch | 27.68 |
| pounds per cubic inch | $2.768 \times 10^{4}$ |
| pounds per cubic inch | 1728 |
| pounds per cubic inch | $9.425 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| pounds per foot | 1.488 |
| pounds per inch | 178.6 |
| pounds per mil foot | $2.306 \times 10^{6}$ |
| pounds per square foot | $4.725 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| pounds per square foot | 0.01602 |
| pounds per square foot | $1.414 \times 10^{-2}$ |
| pounds per square foot | 4.882 |
| pounds per square foot | $6.944 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| pounds per square inch | 0.06804 |
| pounds per square inch | 2.307 |
| pounds per square inch | 2.036 |
| pounds per square inch | 703.1 |
| pounds per square inch | 144 |
| quadrants (angle) | 90 |
| quadrants (angle) | 5400 |
| quadrants (angle) | 1.571 |
| quarts (dry) | 67.20 |
| quarts (liquid) | 946.4 |
| quarts (liquid) | $3.342 \times 10^{-2}$ |
| quarts (liquid) | 57.75 |
| quarts (liquid) | $9.464 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| quarts (liquid) | $1.238 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| quarts (liquid) | 0.25 |
| quarts (liquid) | 0.9463 |
| quintals | 100 |
| quires | 25 |
| radians | 57.30 |
| radians | 3438 |
| radians | 0.6366 |

## MULTIPLY




## BY

57.30
9.549
0.1592
573.0
9.549
0.1592

500
360
4
6.283 6
0.1047
0.01667
$1.745 \times 10^{-3}$
0.01667
$2.778 \times 10^{-4}$
360
6.283

60
6.283

3600 60
16.5
$1.157 \times 10^{-5}$
$2.778 \times 10^{-4}$
$1.667 \times 10^{-2}$
$1.654 \times 10^{-6}$
$4.848 \times 10^{-6}$
12.57
0.25
0.125
1.571
$1.973 \times 10^{5}$
$1.076 \times 10^{-3}$
0.1550
$10^{-4}$
$3.861 \times 10^{-11}$
100
$1.196 \times 10^{-4}$
0.02402
$2.296 \times 10^{-5}$
$1.833 \times 10^{8}$
929.0

144
0.09290
$3.587 \times 10^{-8}$ 1/9
$2.074 \times 10^{4}$
$1.273 \times 10^{6}$
6.452
$6.944 \times 10^{-3}$
645.2
$10^{6}$
$7.716 \times 10^{-4}$

## TO OBTAIN

degrees per second revolutions per minute revolutions per second revolutions per minute per minute revolutions per minute per second revolutions per second per second sheets
degrees
quadrants
radians
degrees per second radians per second revolutions per second radians per second per second revolutions per minute per second revolutions per second per second degrees per second radians per second revolutions per minute radians per second per second revolutions per minute per minute revolutions per minute per second feet
days
hours
minutes
weeks
radians
steradians
hemispheres
spheres
steradians
circular mils
square feet
square inches
square meters
square miles
square millimeters
square yards
square inches-inches squared
acres
circular mils
square centimeters
square inches
square meters
square miles
square yards
square inches-inches squared
circular mils
square centimeters
square feet
square millimeters
square mils
square yards

| MULTIPLY | BY |
| :---: | :---: |
| square inches-inches squared | 41.62 |
| square inches-inches squared | $4.823 \times 10^{-5}$ |
| square kilometers | 247.1 |
| square kilometers | $10.76 \times 10^{6}$ |
| square kilometers | $1.550 \times 10^{9}$ |
| square kilometers | $10^{6}$ |
| square kilometers | 0.3861 |
| square kilometers | $1.196 \times 10^{6}$ |
| square meters | $2.471 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| square meters | 10.76 |
| square meters | 1550 |
| square meters | $3.861 \times 10^{-7}$ |
| square meters | 1.196 |
| square miles | 640 |
| square miles | $27.88 \times 10^{6}$ |
| square miles | 2.590 |
| square miles | $3.098 \times 10^{6}$ |
| square millimeters | $1.973 \times 10^{3}$ |
| square millimeters | 0.01 |
| square millimeters | $1.550 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| square mils | 1.273 |
| square mils | $6.452 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| square mils | $10^{-6}$ |
| square yards | $2.066 \times 10^{-4}$ |
| square yards | 9 |
| square yards | 1296 |
| square yards | 0.8361 |
| square yards | $3.228 \times 10^{-7}$ |
| statamperes | $1 / 3 \times 10^{-10}$ |
| statamperes | $1 / 3 \times 10^{-9}$ |
| statcoulombs | $1 / 3 \times 10^{-10}$ |
| statcoulombs | $1 / 3 \times 10^{-10}$ |
| statfarads | $1 / 9 \times 10^{-20}$ |
| statfarads | $1 / 9 \times 10^{-11}$ |
| statfarads | $1 / 9 \times 10^{-5}$ |
| stathenries | $9 \times 10^{20}$ |
| stathenries | $9 \times 10^{11}$ |
| stathenries | $9 \times 10^{14}$ |
| statohms | $9 \times 10^{20}$ |
| statohms | $9 \times 10^{5}$ |
| statohms | $9 \times 10^{17}$ |
| statohms | $9 \times 10^{11}$ |
| statvolts | $3 \times 10^{10}$ |
| statvolts | 300 |
| steradians | 0.1592 |
| steradians | 0.07958 |
| steradians | 0.6366 |
| steres | $10^{3}$ |
| temperature (degrees Celsius) +273 | 1 |
| temperature (degrees Celsius) +17.8 | 1.8 |
| temperature (degrees Fahrenheit) +460 | 1 |
| temperature (degrees Fahrenheit) -32 | 5/9 |
| tons (long) | 1016 |
| tons (long) | 2240 |

## TO OBTAIN

square centimeters-centimeters squared square feet-feet squared acres
square feet
square inches
square meters
square miles
square yards
acres
square feet
square inches
square miles
square yards
acres
square feet
square kilometers
square yards
circular mils
square centimeters
square inches
circular mils
square centimeters
square inches
acres
square feet
square inches
square meters
square miles
abamperes
amperes
abcoulombs
coulombs
abfarads
farads
microfarads
abhenries
henries
millihenries
abohms
megohms
microhms
ohms
abvolts
volts
hemispheres
spheres
spherical right angles
liters
absolute temperature (degrees Celsius)
temperature (degrees Fahrenheit)
absolute temperature (degrees Celsius)
temperature (degrees Celsius)
kilograms
pounds

| MULTIPLY |
| :---: |
| tons (metric) |
| tons (metric) |
| tons (short) |
| tons (short) |
| tons (short) per square foot |
| tons (short) per square foot |
| tons (short) per square inch |
| tons (short) per square inch |
| volts |
| volts |
| volts per inch |
| volts per inch |
| watts |
| watts |
| watts |
| watts |
| watts |
| watts |
| watts |
| watt-hours |
| watt-hours |
| watt-hours |
| watt-hours |
| watt-hours |
| watt-hours |
| webers |
| weeks |
| weeks |
| weeks |
| yards |
| yards |
| yards |
| yards |
| yards |
| years (common) |
| years (common) |
| years (leap) |
| years (leap) |


| BY | TO OBTAIN |
| :---: | :--- |
| $10^{3}$ | kilograms |
| 2205 | pounds |
| 907.2 | kilograms |
| 2000 | pounds |
| 9765 | kilograms per square meter |
| 13.89 | pounds per square inch |
| $1.406 \times 10^{6}$ | kilograms per square meter |
| 2000 | pounds per square inch |
|  |  |
| $10^{8}$ | abvolts |
| $1 / 300$ | statvolts |
| $3.937 \times 10^{7}$ | abvolts per centimeter |
| $1.312 \times 10^{-3}$ | statvolts per centimeter |
|  |  |
| 0.05688 | British thermal units per minute |
| $10^{7}$ | ergs per second |
| 44.27 | foot-pounds per minute |
| 0.7378 | foot-pounds per second |
| $1.341 \times 10^{-3}$ | horsepower |
| 0.01433 | kilogram-calories per minute |
| $10^{-3}$ | kilowatts |
| 3.413 | British thermal units |
| 2656 | foot-pounds |
| $1.341 \times 10^{-3}$ | horsepower-hours |
| 0.860 | kilogram-calories |
| 367.2 | kilogram-meters |
| $10^{-3}$ | kilowatt-hours |
| $10^{8}$ | maxwells |
| 168 | hours |
| 10,080 | minutes |
| 604,800 | seconds |
| 91.44 | centimeters |
| 3 | feet |
| 36 | inches |
| 0.9144 | meters |
| $5.682 \times 10^{-4}$ | miles |
| 365 | days |
| 8760 | hours |
| 366 | days |
| 8784 | hours |
|  |  |

## A

Abbreviated Entry 7
Abbreviations 167-169
Absolute (ABS) Value 37, 135
Addition Priority 19, 22
Arc Cosine (ACOS) Function 46-47
Arc Sine (ASIN) Function 46-47
Arc Tangent (ATAN) Function 46-47
Advance Printer 159
Algebraic Notation
With Operator Precedence (ALG) 19
With No Operator Precedence (ALGN) 20-22, 113
Angular Modes
Degrees 25
Radians 25
Annual Effective Rate 67
Annuities 70-74
Arc Cosecant 47
Arc Cosine 46
Arc Cotangent 47
Arc Secant 47
Arc Sine 46
Arc Tangent 46
Arrows
Down 6, 79
Right 6, 81
Up 6, 79
Asterisks 9
Automatic PUSH 25

## B

B (see Balloon Payment)
Balloon Payment (BAL) Function 64
Back Space Key 6
Back Step Instruction 79
Bases
Number 25
Bit Manipulation
AND 155
LSHF 155
RSHF 155
OR 147, 155
XOR 148, 155
BITS 29
Branching
Conditional 87
Unconditional 87
BREAK Key 2, 77-78, 160

## C

CALCULATOR, Used With BASIC 162
Call Subroutine Instruction 91
Cartesian Coordinate System 150
Cartridge
Insertion 2
Celsius 31
Centimeters 32
Change Sign Function 37
Clear
Current Entry Instruction 6
for Interest Calculations Mode 63
for Statistical Calculations Mode 135, 138
Memory Display 18
Program-Memory 76
Stack Display and Prompt Line 13, 25
X Register (CLX) 12
With Control Key 6
With Shift Key 6
Clear Key 6
Command
Entry 6
Terminology 3
Compound Interest
Calculations 66-67
Mode 63, 65
Computation Modes
ALG 19
ALGN 19
RPN 19
Continue Program Instruction 86, 102-103
Continuous Compounding 69
CONTROL Key 3, 6
Conventions
Keyboard 2-3
Conversion Factors 148, 171
Conversions, Built-In
Celsius 31
Cup 32
Degrees 32-33
Fahrenheit 31
Feet 32
Fluid Ounces 32
Gallons 32
Grams 32
Hexadecimal 27
Inches 32
Kilograms 32
Kilometers 32
Length 31-32

Liters 32
Mass 31-32
Meters 32
Miles 32
Ounces 32
Polar 33-34
Pounds 32
Quarts 32
Radians 32
Rectangular 33-34
Tablespoon 32
Teaspoon 32
Volume 31-32
Yards 32
Coordinate Systems 33, 152
Correlation Coefficient 52, 135, 138
Cosine (COS) Function 46-47
Cosecant Function 47
Cotangent Function 47
CTRL Key (see CONTROL Key)

## D

Default Options 9, 76
Degrees
Conversion to Gradians 33
Conversion to Radians 32
Mode 25
Delete Current Instruction Command 84
DELETE Key 6
Deviation Standard
of X 51, 140
of $Y 52,135,138$
Disk Drive 1, 160
Disk Operating System 160
Display, number
BITS 29-30
FIX 28
Display Control Keys 5
Division Priority 19, 21
DOS (see Disk Operating System)

## E

End Program Mode 77
ENTER Mode 63-64
Entry
Abbreviated 7, 167, 169
of Functions 167-169
Token 167-169
Error Messages
Disk I/O 164
I/O 163-164
Exclusive OR Function 19, 147, 156
Exchange X With Memory Command 17-18
Exchange $X$ and $Y$ Registers Command 13
Exponent 25
Exponentiation 41, 60
Base e 41
Base 1041

## F

Factorial (FACT) Function 41, 114, 116
Fahrenheit 31
Filespec 161
Financial
Options 18, 63
Functions 63
FIND Mode 64
FIX Mode 28
Floating Point Notation 25
Fraction (FRAC) Function 37-38
Functions
Algebraic 41
Entry of 6, 55
Fundamental 37-40
Hyperbolic (see Hyperbolic Functions) 47-48
Statistics 49
Trigonometric 46
Future Value Function of an Annuity Due 70 of an Ordinary Annuity 71

## G

GOTO Instruction 87
Gradians 33

## H

Hexadecimal Base 27
Maximum Range in Decimal 17
Hyperbolic Functions 47 Arc Hyperbolic Cosecant 47 Arc Hyperbolic Cosine 47 Arc Hyperbolic Cotangent 47 Arc Hyperbolic Secant 47 Arc Hyperbolic Tangent 47 Hyperbolic Cosecant 47 Hyperbolic Cosine 47 Hyperbolic Cotangent 47 Hyperbolic Secant 47 Hyperbolic Sine 47-48 Hyperbolic Tangent 47

## I

Indirect Mode (see Program Mode) 75
Inductors 125, 133
Input/Output Devices 159
Disk Drive 161
Program Recorder 161
INSERT Key 80
Insert Character Instruction 80
Insert Number Instruction 81
Integer (INT) Function 38
Interest Rate 64, 66-69

## K

Keyboard
Conventions 2
Named Keys 2
Symbols 2-3

## L

Linear Regression 49, 53
List (LIST) Program Instruction 78
List Memory (LISTM) Instruction 15
Load Program (LOAD) Instruction 161
Load Memory (LOADM) Instruction 161
Logarithm
Base 10 42, 121
Natural 42, 133
Logical AND Instruction 155
Logical Exclusive OR Instruction 156
Logical Inclusive OR Instruction 155
Logical Left Shift (LSHF) Instruction 156
Logical Right Shift (RSHF) Instruction 157 Loops 143

## M

Mean of X (XMEAN) Function 51, 118
Mean of Y (YMEAN) Function 51, 135, 138
Memory 14
Memory Display 9
Modulo (MOD) Function 45
Multiplication Priority 19

## N

N -Weighting 50
Natural Logarithm (LN) Function 42, 133
No Operation (NOP) Instruction 82
No Trace (NOTRC) Instruction 100
Number Bases
Conversion of 26
Decimal 25
Hexadecimal 27
Octal 26
Number Display in Scroll Area 9
Number of Periods 65
Number Stack 10-11

## O

Octal Base 26
Maximum Range in Decimal 17
Ohm's Law 122
Operators 3, 19

## P

Parentheses, Use of 19, 21, 23
Pause Instruction 100
Payment per Period Instruction 65
Pi Function 38, 124
Polar Coordinate System 150
Polar/Rectangular Conversion 33-34
Pop Command 12, 135
Pop Call Stack (POPC) Instruction 94-95
Population Growth (see Exponentiation)
Power Function 42-43
Precedence, Operator 19
Present Value Function 65
of an Annuity Due 72
of an Ordinary Annuity 73
Print X Command 159
Print
Advance 159
ON 159
OFF 159
Probability Example 104-105
Program Counter 101
Program Mode 75-76
Programming Examples
Algebraic and Trigonometric 105-116
Automotive 135-138
Bit Manipulation 147
Conversions 148-151
Interest Calculations 144
Radio 117-133
Statistics 140-143
Prompt Line 9
Prompt Symbol 9
Push Command 11

## R

Radians 25
Conversion (CRAD) 32
Mode 25
RAM (see Random Access Memory)
Random Access Memory 9, 75
RCL (see Recall) 14-15
Recall Command 14-15
Reciprocal (RECIP) Function 38, 124
Rectangular/Polar Conversion 34-35
Reset Program Counter Instruction 101
RETURN Key 6
Return from Subroutine Instruction 91
Return X Given Y Instruction 52-53
Return Y Given X Instruction 52-53
Reverse Polish Notation (RPN) 15, 22, 108, 116
Root Function 42-43
Round (ROU) Function 39
RPN (see Reverse Polish Notation) 22, 23
Run Program Instruction 78

## S

Save Program (SAVE) Instruction 161
Save Memory (SAVEM) Instruction 161
Scroll Area
Fields 9
Secant Function 47
SHIFT Key 5
Sigma ( $\Sigma$ )
Minus 50
Plus 49-50
Sine (SIN) Function 46-47
Single Step (SS) Instruction 79
Slope (SLO) Function 52, 135, 138
SPACE BAR 2
RPN Use 22-23
Spherical Coordinate System 152
Square (SQU) Function 39, 126-127
Square Root (SQRT) Function 39, 126-127
Stack, Number 3, 11
Stack, Call 78, 91, 94
Stack Display 9
Standard Deviation (see Deviation)
Statistics Headings 49
Status Display 9, 18
Stop Program (STP) Instruction 85
STORE Command 14
Subtraction 19
Sum to Memory (SUM) Instruction 16-17
Summation Program Example 103
SYSTEM RESET Key 6, 76

## T

Tangent (TAN) Function 46-47, 105-107
Terminology 3
Token Entry 6, Appendix C
Trace (TRC) Instruction 98
Transformer 132
Truncate (TRUNC) Function 40, 155
Two's Complement 30

## V

Variance of $X 51$
Variance of $Y 51$
Vectors 127

## X

XEQ 87
XGE 87, 91
XLT 87, 91
XNE 87, 91
XCHGY 13
XCHM 17
$\mathbf{Y}$

Y-Intercept 52

## LIMITED 90-DAY WARRANTY

## ON ATARI ${ }^{\circledR}$ PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS

ATARI, INC. ("ATARI") warrants to the original consumer purchaser that this ATARI Personal Computer Product (not including computer programs) shall be free from any defects in material or workmanship for a period of 90 days from the date of purchase. If any such defect is discovered within the warranty period, ATARI's sole obligation will be to repair or replace, at its election, the Computer Product free of charge on receipt of the unit (charges prepaid, if mailed or shipped) with proof of date of purchase satisfactory to ATARI at any authorized ATARI Service Center. For the location of an authorized ATARI Service Center nearest you, call toll-free:

| In California (800) 672-1430 | or write to: | Atari, Inc. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Continental U.S. (800) 538-8547 | Customer Service Department |  |
|  | 1340 Bordeaux Drive |  |
|  |  | Sunnyvale, CA 94086 |

## YOU MUST RETURN DEFECTIVE COMPUTER PRODUCTS TO AN AUTHORIZED ATARI SERVICE CENTER FOR IN-WARRANTY REPAIR.

This warranty shall not apply if the Computer Product: (i) has been misused or shows signs of excessive wear, (ii) has been damaged by being used with any products not supplied by ATARI, or (iii) has been damaged by being serviced or modified by anyone other than an authorized ATARI Service Center.

ANY APPLICABLE IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE HEREBY LIMITED TO NINETY DAYS FROM THE DATE OF PURCHASE. CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES RESULTING FROM A BREACH OF ANY APPLICABLE EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE HEREBY EXCLUDED. Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts or do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

## DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY ON ATARI COMPUTER PROGRAMS

All ATARI computer programs are distributed on an "as is" basis without warranty of any kind. The entire risk as to the quality and performance of such programs is with the purchaser. Should the programs prove defective following their purchase, the purchaser and not the manufacturer, distributor, or retailer assumes the entire cost of all necessary servicing or repair.

ATARI shall have no liability or responsibility to a purchaser, customer, or any other person or entity with respect to any liability, loss, or damage caused directly or indirectly by computer programs sold by ATARI. This disclaimer includes but is not limited to any interruption of service, loss of business or anticipatory profits or consequential damages resulting from the use or operation of such computer programs.

## REPAIR SERVICE

If your ATARI Personal Computer Product requires repair other than under warranty, please contact your local authorized ATARI Service Center for repair information.
IMPORTANT: If you ship your ATARI Personal Computer Product, package it securely and ship it, charges prepaid and insured, by parcel post or United Parcel Service.


[^0]:    *There are of course other BITS settings, but these are the most commonly used

